

10-K 1 a2237832z10-k.htm 10-K

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[TABLE OF CONTENTS 2](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

**✓ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended: December 31, 2018**

**OR**

**○ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_**

**Commission File Number: 1-14066**

**LOGO**

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**13-3849074**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**1440 East Missouri Avenue Suite 160 Phoenix, AZ 85014**  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(602) 264-1375**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

**Title of each class:**

**Name of each exchange on which registered:**

Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share

New York Stock Exchange  
Lima Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated  
filer

Accelerated  
filer

Non-accelerated  
filer

Smaller reporting  
company   
Emerging growth  
company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

At February 27, 2019, there were of record 773,044,469 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding.

The aggregate market value of the shares of common stock (based upon the closing price at June 30, 2018 as reported on the New York Stock Exchange—Composite Transactions) of Southern Copper Corporation held by non-affiliates was approximately \$2,639.1 million.

PORTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Part III: Proxy statement for 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders

Part IV: Exhibit Index is on Page 150 through 152



[Table of Contents](#)

**Southern Copper Corporation ("SCC")**

**INDEX TO FORM 10-K**

	<b><u>Page No.</u></b>	
 <i><a href="#">PART I.</a></i>		
<a href="#">Item 1</a>	<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">3 - 12</a>
<a href="#">Item 1A</a>	<a href="#">Risk factors</a>	<a href="#">13 - 23</a>
<a href="#">Item 1B</a>	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	<a href="#">23</a>
<a href="#">Item 2</a>	<a href="#">Properties</a>	<a href="#">24 - 64</a>
<a href="#">Item 3</a>	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
<a href="#">Item 4</a>	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosure</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
 <i><a href="#">PART II.</a></i>		
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	<a href="#">65 - 67</a>

<u>Item 6.</u>	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>68 - 69</u>
<u>Item 7.</u>	<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>70 - 99</u>
<u>Item 7A.</u>	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>Item 8.</u>	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>101 - 173</u>
<u>Item 9.</u>	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountant on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>174</u>
<u>Item 9A.</u>	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>174 - 176</u>
<u>Item 9B.</u>	<u>Other Information</u>	<u>177</u>
<u><i>PART III.</i></u>		
<u>Item 10.</u>	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>177 - 179</u>
<u>Item 11.</u>	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>177</u>
<u>Item 12.</u>	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>177</u>
<u>Item 13.</u>	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</u>	<u>177</u>
		<u>177</u>

[Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services](#)

[PART IV.](#)

[Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedule](#) [180 -](#)  
[183](#)

[Supplemental information](#) [183 -](#)  
[186](#)

[Signatures](#) [187](#)

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **PART I**

#### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

##### **THE COMPANY**

Southern Copper Corporation ("SCC", "Southern Copper" or the "Company") is one of the largest integrated copper producers in the world. Our major production includes copper, molybdenum, zinc and silver. All of our mining, smelting and refining facilities are located in Peru and Mexico and we conduct exploration activities in those countries and in Argentina, Chile and Ecuador. See Item 2 "Properties—Review of Operations" for maps of our principal mines, smelting facilities and refineries. Our operations make us one of the largest mining companies in Peru and Mexico. We believe we have the largest copper reserves in the world. We were incorporated in Delaware in 1952 and have conducted copper mining operations since 1960. Since 1996, our common stock has been listed on both the New York and Lima Stock Exchanges.

Our Peruvian copper operations involve mining, milling and flotation of copper ore to produce copper concentrates and molybdenum concentrates; the smelting of copper concentrates to produce blister and anode copper; and the refining of anode copper to produce copper cathodes. As part of this production process, we also produce significant amounts of molybdenum concentrate and sulfuric acid. Our precious metals plant at the Ilo refinery produces refined silver, gold, and other materials. Additionally, we produce refined copper using solvent extraction/electrowinning technology ("SX-EW"). We operate the Toquepala and Cuajone open-pit mines high in the Andes Mountains, approximately 860 kilometers southeast of the city of Lima, Peru. We also operate a smelter and refinery west of the Toquepala and Cuajone mines in the coastal city of Ilo, Peru.

Our Mexican operations are conducted through our subsidiary, Minera Mexico, S.A. de C.V. ("Minera Mexico"), which we acquired in 2005. Minera Mexico engages primarily in the mining and processing of copper, molybdenum, zinc, silver, gold and lead. Minera Mexico operates through subsidiaries that are grouped into three separate units. Mexicana de Cobre, S.A. de C.V. (together with its subsidiaries, the "La Caridad" unit) operates La Caridad, an open-pit copper mine, a copper ore concentrator, a SX-EW plant, a smelter, refinery and a rod plant. The La Caridad refinery has a precious metals plant which produces refined silver, gold and other materials. Operadora de Minas e Instalaciones Mineras, S.A de C.V. (the "Buenavista unit") operates Buenavista, an open-pit copper mine, which is located at the site of one of the world's largest copper ore deposits, two copper concentrators and three SX-EW plants. Industrial Minera Mexico, S.A. de C.V. (together with its subsidiaries, the "IMMSA unit") operates five underground mines that produce zinc, lead, copper, silver and gold, a coal mine and a zinc refinery.

We utilize modern, state of the art mining and processing methods, including global positioning systems and computerized mining processes. Our operations have a high level of

vertical integration that allows us to manage the entire production process, from the mining of the ore to the production of refined copper rod and other products and most related transport and logistics functions, using our own facilities, employees and equipment.

The sales prices for our products are largely determined by market forces beyond our control. Our management, therefore, focuses on cost control and production enhancement to remain profitable. We endeavor to achieve these goals through capital spending programs, exploration efforts and cost reduction programs. Our focus is to remain profitable during periods of low copper prices and on maximizing results in periods of high copper prices. For additional information on the sale prices of the metals we produce, please see "Metal Prices" in this Item 1.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Currency Information:

Unless stated otherwise, all our financial information is presented in U.S. dollars and any reference herein to "U.S. dollars", "dollars", or "\$" are to U.S. dollars; references to "sol", "soles" or "S/", are to Peruvian soles; and references to "peso", "pesos", or "Ps.", are to Mexican pesos.

### Unit Information:

Unless otherwise noted, all tonnages are in metric tons. To convert to short tons, multiply by 1.102. All ounces are troy ounces. All distances are in kilometers. To convert to miles, multiply by 0.621. To convert hectares to acres, multiply by 2.47.

## ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The following chart describes our organizational structure, starting with our controlling stockholders, as of December 31, 2018. For clarity of presentation, the chart identifies only our main subsidiaries and eliminates intermediate holding companies.

## GRAPHIC

We are a majority-owned, indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico S.A.B. de C.V. ("Grupo Mexico"). At December 31, 2018, Grupo Mexico through its wholly-owned subsidiary Americas Mining Corporation ("AMC") owned 88.9% of our capital stock. Grupo Mexico's principal business is to act as a holding company for the shares of other corporations engaged in the mining, processing, purchase and sale of minerals and other products and railway and other related services.

We conduct our operations in Peru through a registered branch (the "SPCC Peru Branch", "Branch" or "Peruvian Branch"). The SPCC Peru Branch comprises substantially all of our assets and liabilities associated with our copper operations in Peru. The SPCC Peru Branch is not a corporation separate from us and, therefore, obligations of SPCC Peru Branch are direct obligations of SCC and vice-versa. It is, however, an establishment, registered pursuant to Peruvian law, through which we hold assets, incur liabilities and conduct operations in Peru. Although it has neither its own capital nor liability separate from us, it is deemed to have equity capital for purposes of determining the economic interests of holders of our investment shares (See Note 13 "Stockholders' Equity" of our consolidated financial statements).

## [Table of Contents](#)

In April 2005, we acquired Minera Mexico, from Americas Mining Corporation ("AMC"), a subsidiary of Grupo Mexico, our controlling stockholder. Minera Mexico is a holding company and all of its operations are conducted through subsidiaries that are grouped into three units: (i) the La Caridad unit (ii) the Buenavista unit and (iii) the IMMSA unit. We own 99.96% of Minera Mexico.

In 2008, our Board of Directors ("BOD") authorized a \$500 million share repurchase program that has since been increased by the BOD and is currently authorized to \$3 billion. Pursuant to this program, through December 31, 2018 we have purchased 119.5 million shares of our common stock at a cost of \$2.9 billion. These shares are available for general corporate purposes. We may purchase additional shares from time to time, based on market conditions and other factors. This repurchase program has no expiration date and may be modified or discontinued at any time.

## REPUBLIC OF PERU AND MEXICO

Our revenues are derived primarily from our operations in Peru and Mexico. Risks related to our operations in both countries include those associated with economic and political conditions, the effects of currency fluctuations and inflation, the effects of government regulations and the geographic concentration of our operations.

## AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). You may read and copy any document we file at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. The SEC maintains a website that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information that issuers (including Southern Copper Corporation) file electronically with the SEC. The SEC's website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Our website is [www.southerncoppercorp.com](http://www.southerncoppercorp.com). Beginning with the Form 8-K dated March 14, 2003, we have made available on this website, free of charge, our annual, quarterly and current reports, as soon as reasonably practical after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Our website also includes the Company's Corporate Governance guidelines and the charters of our principal Board Committees. However, the information found on our website is not part of this or any other report.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT

Forward-looking statements in this report and in other Company statements include information regarding expected commencement dates of mining or metal production operations, projected quantities of future metal production, anticipated production rates, operating efficiencies, costs and expenditures, including taxes, as well as projected demand or supply for the Company's products. Actual results could differ materially depending upon certain factors, including the risks and uncertainties relating to general U.S. and international economic and political conditions, the cyclical and volatile prices of copper, other commodities and supplies, including fuel and electricity, the availability of materials, insurance coverage, equipment,

required permits or approvals and financing, the occurrence of unusual weather or operating conditions, lower than expected ore grades, water and geological problems, the failure of equipment or processes to operate in accordance with specifications, failure to obtain financial assurance to meet closure and remediation obligations, labor relations, litigation and environmental risks, as well as political and economic risk associated with foreign operations. Results of operations are directly affected by metal prices on commodity exchanges, which can be volatile.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additional business information follows:

### COPPER BUSINESS

Copper is an important component in the world's infrastructure. It is the third most widely used metal, after iron and aluminum. Copper has unique chemical and physical properties, including high ductility, malleability, thermal and electrical conductivity, and resistance to corrosion that has made it a superior material for use in electrical and electronic products, including power transmission and generation, which accounts for about three quarters of copper global use, telecommunications, building construction, transportation and industrial machinery. Copper is also an important metal in non-electrical applications such as plumbing and roofing and, when alloyed with zinc to form brass, in many industrial and consumer applications.

Copper is an internationally traded commodity with prices principally determined by the major metal exchanges, the Commodities Exchange, or "COMEX", in New York and the London Metal Exchange or "LME." Copper is usually found in nature in association with sulfur. Pure copper metal is generally produced from a multistage process, beginning with the mining and concentrating of low-grade ores containing copper sulfide minerals, and followed by smelting and electrolytic refining to produce a pure copper cathode. An increasing share of copper is produced from acid leaching of oxidized ores. Copper is one of the oldest metals ever used and has been one of the most important materials in the development of civilization.

### BUSINESS REPORTING SEGMENTS:

Our management views Southern Copper as having three reportable segments and manages it on the basis of these segments.

The three segments identified are groups of individual mines, each of which constitutes an operating segment with similar economic characteristics, type of products, processes and support facilities, regulatory environments, employee bargaining contracts and currency risks. In addition, each mine within the individual group earns revenues from similar types of customers for their products and services and each group incurs expenses independently, including commercial transactions between groups.

Inter-segment sales are based on arm's length prices at the time of sale. These may not be reflective of actual prices realized by the Company due to various factors, including additional processing, timing of sales to outside customers and transportation cost. Added to the segment data is information regarding the Company's sales. The segments identified by the Company are:

1. Peruvian operations, which include the Toquepala and Cuajone mine complexes and the smelting and refining plants, including a precious metals plant, industrial railroad and port facilities that service both mines. Sales of its products are recorded as revenue of our Peruvian mines. The Peruvian operations produce copper, with production of by-products of molybdenum, silver and other materials.
2. Mexican open-pit operations, which include the La Caridad and Buenavista mine complexes and the smelting and refining plants, including a precious metals plant and

a copper rod plant and support facilities that service both mines. Sales of its products are recorded as revenue of our Mexican mines. The Mexican open-pit operations produce copper, with production of by-products of molybdenum, silver and other materials.

3. Mexican underground mining operations, which include five underground mines that produce zinc, copper, lead, silver and gold, a coal mine that produces coal and coke, and a zinc refinery. This group is identified as the IMMSA unit and sales of its products are recorded as revenue of the IMMSA unit.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Financial information is regularly prepared for each of the three segments and the results are reported to Senior management on a segment basis. Senior management focuses on operating income and on total assets as measures of performance to evaluate different segments and to make decisions to allocate resources to the reported segments. These are common measures in the mining industry.

Segment information is included in Item 2 "Properties," under the captions—"Metal Production by Segments" and "Ore Reserves." More information on business segment and segment financial information is included in Note 17 "Segment and Related Information" of our consolidated financial statements.

## CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAM AND EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES

For a description of our capital investment program, see Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Capital Investment Program" and for our exploration activities, see Item 2 "Properties—Explorations Activities."

## PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND MARKETS

Copper is primarily used in the building and construction industries, in the power generation and transmission industry, in electrical and electronic products and, to a lesser extent, in industrial machinery and equipment, consumer products and in the automotive and transportation industries. Molybdenum is used to toughen alloy steels and soften tungsten alloy and is also used in fertilizers, dyes, enamels and reagents. Silver is used for photographic, electrical and electronic products and, to a lesser extent, in brazing alloys and solder, jewelry, coinage, silverware and catalysts. Zinc is primarily used as a coating on iron and steel to protect against corrosion and is also used to make die cast parts, in the manufacturing of batteries and in the form of sheets for architectural purposes.

Our marketing strategy and annual sales planning emphasize developing and maintaining long-term customer relationships. Thus acquiring annual or other long-term contracts for the sale of our products is a high priority. Generally, 80% to 90% of our metal production is sold under annual or longer-term contracts. Sales prices are determined based on the prevailing commodity prices for the quotation period according to the terms of the contract.

We focus on the ultimate end-user customers as opposed to selling on the spot market or to trading companies. In addition, we devote significant marketing efforts to diversifying our sales both by region and by customer base. We also strive to provide superior customer service, including timely deliveries of our products. Our ability to consistently fulfill customer demand is supported by our substantial production capacity.

For additional information on sales please see "Revenue recognition" in Note 2 "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" and Note 17 "Segment and Related Information" of our consolidated financial statements.

## METALS PRICES

Prices for our products are principally a function of supply and demand and, with the exception of molybdenum, are established on COMEX and LME. Prices for our molybdenum products are established by reference to the publication Platt's Metals Week. Our contract prices also reflect any negotiated premiums and the costs of freight and other factors. From time to time, we have entered into hedging transactions to provide partial protection against future decreases in the market price of metals and we may do so under certain market conditions. For a further discussion of our products market prices, please see Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Metal Prices."

## [Table of Contents](#)

The table below shows the high, low and average COMEX and LME per pound copper prices during the last 10 years:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Copper (COMEX)</u>			<u>Copper (LME)</u>		
	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>
2009	3.33	1.38	2.35	3.33	1.38	2.34
2010	4.44	2.76	3.43	4.42	2.76	3.42
2011	4.62	3.05	4.01	4.60	3.08	4.00
2012	3.97	3.28	3.61	3.93	3.29	3.61
2013	3.78	3.03	3.34	3.74	3.01	3.32
2014	3.43	2.84	3.12	3.37	2.86	3.11
2015	2.95	2.02	2.51	2.92	2.05	2.50
2016	2.69	1.94	2.20	2.69	1.96	2.21
2017	3.29	2.48	2.80	3.27	2.48	2.80
2018—1st Q	3.24	2.96	3.14	3.27	2.95	3.16
2018— 2nd Q	3.29	2.95	3.09	3.29	3.01	3.12
2018—3rd Q	2.93	2.56	2.73	2.99	2.64	2.77
2018—4th Q	2.82	2.63	2.74	2.87	2.69	2.80
2018	3.29	2.56	2.93	3.29	2.64	2.96

The per pound COMEX and LME copper price during the last 5 and 10 year periods averaged \$2.71 and \$3.03, respectively.

The table below shows the high, low and average per-pound, except silver, which is per ounce, market prices for our three principal by-products during the last 10 years:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Silver (COMEX)</u>			<u>Molybdenum (Dealer Oxide Platt's Metals Week)</u>			<u>Zinc (LME)</u>		
	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average</u>
2009	19.30	10.42	14.67	18.00	7.83	10.91	1.17	0.48	0.75
2010	30.91	14.82	20.18	18.60	11.75	15.60	1.14	0.72	0.98
2011	48.58	26.81	35.18	17.88	12.70	15.33	1.15	0.79	0.99
2012	37.14	26.25	31.19	14.80	10.90	12.62	0.99	0.80	0.88
2013	32.41	18.53	23.82	11.95	9.12	10.26	0.99	0.81	0.87
2014	22.05	15.39	19.04	15.05	8.75	11.30	1.10	0.88	0.98
2015	18.35	13.67	15.68	9.40	4.30	6.59	1.09	0.66	0.88
2016	20.67	13.74	17.10	8.60	5.10	6.42	1.32	0.73	0.95
2017	18.49	15.37	17.03	10.25	6.85	8.13	1.53	1.00	1.31
2018— 1st Q	17.55	16.12	16.68	13.00	10.70	12.14	1.64	1.06	1.55
2018— 2nd Q	17.23	15.95	16.50	12.58	10.60	11.55	1.49	1.31	1.41
2018— 3rd Q	16.05	14.04	14.92	12.60	10.63	11.74	1.32	1.04	1.15
2018— 4th Q	15.43	13.95	14.51	12.38	11.80	11.99	1.24	1.14	1.19
2018	17.55	13.95	15.65	13.00	10.60	11.86	1.64	1.04	1.33

The per ounce COMEX silver price during the last 5 and 10 year periods averaged \$16.90 and \$20.95, respectively. The per pound Platt's Metals Week Dealer Oxide molybdenum price during the last 5 and 10 year periods averaged \$8.86 and \$10.90, respectively. The per pound LME zinc price during the last 5 and 10 year periods averaged \$1.09 and \$0.99, respectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### COMPETITIVE CONDITIONS

Competition in the copper market is based primarily on price and service basis, with price being the most important factor when supplies of copper are ample. Our products compete with other materials, including aluminum and plastics. For additional information, see Item 1A "Risk Factors—The copper mining industry is highly competitive."

### LABOR FORCE

As of December 31, 2018, we had 13,899 employees, approximately 74% of whom are unionized and represented by nine different labor unions. Despite the three strikes in 2017 at our Peruvian operations, we believe the Company has a positive labor environment in our operations in Mexico and Peru, which is allowing us to increase productivity as well as helping us achieve the goals of our capital expansion program.

#### Peru

75% of our 4,850 Peruvian employees were unionized at December 31, 2018. Currently, there are six separate unions, one large union and five smaller unions. In the first quarter of 2016, the Company signed three-year agreements with all the existing unions at that time. These agreements included, among other things, annual salary increases of 5% for each of the three years.

In June 2018, the Company signed a three-year collective bargaining agreement with one of the smaller unions. This agreement includes, among other things, annual salary increases of 5% for each year starting September 2018, and a signing bonus of S/ 45,000 (approximately \$13,600) which was recorded as labor expense.

In August 2018, the Company signed a three-year collective bargaining agreement with three additional unions. This agreement includes, among other things, annual salary increases of 5% for each year starting December 2018, and a signing bonus of S/ 45,000 (approximately \$13,600) which was recorded as labor expense.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company continues negotiations on collective bargaining agreements with the two unsigned unions.

Employees of the Toquepala and Cuajone units reside in townsites, where we have built 3,700 houses and apartments. We also have 90 houses at Ilo for staff personnel. Housing, together with maintenance and utility services, is provided at minimal cost to most of our employees. Our townsite and housing complexes include schools, medical facilities, churches, social clubs and recreational facilities. We also provide shopping, banking and other services at the townsites.

#### Mexico

74% of our 9,002 Mexican employees were unionized at December 31, 2018, represented by three separate unions. Under Mexican law, the terms of employment for unionized workers are set forth in collective bargaining agreements. Mexican companies negotiate the salary provisions of collective bargaining agreements with the labor unions annually and negotiate other benefits every two years. We conduct negotiations separately at each mining complex and each processing plant.

Our Taxco mine in Mexico has been on strike since July 2007. For a discussion of labor matters, refer to the information contained under the caption "Labor matters" in Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies" of the consolidated financial statements.

Employees of La Caridad and Buenavista units reside in townsites at Nacozari and Cananea, where we have built approximately 2,000 houses and 275 apartments. Most of the employees of the IMMSA unit reside on the grounds of the mining or processing complexes in which they work and

## [Table of Contents](#)

where we have built approximately 900 houses and apartments. Housing, together with maintenance and utility services, is provided at minimal cost to most of our employees. Our townsites and housing complexes include educational and medical facilities, churches, social clubs, shopping centers, banking and other services. Through 2007, the Buenavista unit provided health care services to employees and retired unionized employees and their families through its own hospital at the Buenavista unit. In 2010, the Company signed an agreement with the Secretary of Health of the State of Sonora to provide these services to its retired workers and their families. The new workers of Buenavista receive health services through the Mexican Institute of Social Security as is the case for all Mexican workers.

## FUEL, ELECTRICITY AND WATER SUPPLIES

The principal raw materials used in our operations are fuel, electricity and water. We use natural gas to power boilers and generators, and for metallurgical processes at our Mexican operations and diesel fuel to power mining equipment. We believe that sources of fuel, electricity and water are readily available. The prices of these raw materials may fluctuate outside of our control, therefore we focus our efforts to reduce these costs through cost and energy saving measures.

Energy is the principal cost in mining, so the concern for its conservation and efficient usage is critical. We have energy management committees at most of our mines, which meet periodically to discuss consumption and to develop measures directed at saving energy. Also, alternative sources are being analyzed at the corporate level, from both traditional and renewable energy sources. This has helped us to develop a culture of energy conservation directed at the sustainability of our operations.

Peru:

Fuel: In Peru, we obtain fuel primarily from local companies. The Company believes that adequate supplies of fuel are available in Peru.

Electricity: In June 2014, we entered into a power purchase agreement for 120 megawatt ("MW") with the state company Electroperu S.A., which began supplying energy for our Peruvian operations for twenty years starting on April 17, 2017. In July 2014, we entered into a power purchase agreement for 120MW with a private power generator Kallpa Generacion S.A. ("Kallpa"), which began supplying energy to our Peruvian operations for ten years starting on April 17, 2017. In May 2016, we signed an additional power purchase agreement for a maximum of 80MW with Kallpa, under which Kallpa will supply energy for the operations related to the Toquepala Expansion and other minor projects for ten years starting on May 1, 2017 and ending after ten years of commercial operation of the Toquepala Expansion or on April 30, 2029; whichever occurs first. In addition, we feel confident that additional power can be obtained from the Peruvian national grid, should the need arise.

Additionally, we have nine megawatts of power generation capacity from two small hydro-generating installations at Cuajone. Power is distributed over a 224-kilometer closed loop transmission circuit, which is interconnected with the Peruvian network.

Water: We have water rights or licenses for up to 1,950 liters per second from well fields at the Huaitire, Vizcachas and Titijones aquifers and surface water rights from the Suches lake and two small water courses, Quebrada Honda and Quebrada Tacalaya. We believe these water sources are sufficient to supply the needs of our operating units at Toquepala and Cuajone, including the Toquepala expansion. At Ilo, we have two desalination plants that produce water for industrial use and domestic consumption that we believe are sufficient for our current and projected needs.

Mexico:

Fuel: In Mexico, since 2018, we have purchased fuel from Petroleos Mexicanos ("PEMEX"), the state producer, and from private suppliers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The La Caridad unit imports natural gas from the United States through its pipeline (between Douglas, Arizona and Nacozari, Sonora), which allows us to import natural gas from the United States at market prices and thereby reduce operating costs. Several contracts with PEMEX and the United States provide us with the option of using a monthly or daily fixed price for our natural gas purchases.

Natural gas is used for metallurgical processes, to power furnaces, converters, casting wheels, boilers and electric generators. Diesel oil is a backup for all these uses. We use diesel oil to power mining equipment at our operations.

**Electricity:** Electricity is used as the main energy source at our mining complexes. We purchase most of our electricity from Mexico Generadora de Energia S. de R. L. ("MGE"), a subsidiary of Grupo Mexico which has two power plants designed to supply power to La Caridad and Buenavista units. MGE is supplying 17% of its power output to third party energy users. These plants are natural gas-fired combined cycle power generating units, with a net total capacity of 516.2 megawatts. In 2012, we entered into a power supply agreement with MGE through 2032. The first plant was completed in 2013 and the second was completed in the second quarter of 2014. The first plant began to supply power to the Company in December 2013, and the second plant began to supply power in June 2015.

We also purchase electricity from the *Comision Federal de Electricidad* (the Federal Electricity Commission or the "CFE"), the state's electrical power producer. In addition, we recover some energy from waste heat boilers at the La Caridad smelter. Accordingly, a significant portion of our operating costs in Mexico is dependent upon the pricing policies of CFE, as well as PEMEX, which reflect government policy, as well as international market prices for crude oil, natural gas and conditions in the refinery markets.

Some mining operations of IMMSA also purchase electricity from Eolica el Retiro, S.A.P.I de C.V. ("Eolica"), a windfarm energy producer that is an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico. In August 2013, IMMSA and other of the mining operations of the Company entered into a purchase agreement and in late 2014 started to purchase electricity from Eolica. Due to the nature of the production process there is not a fixed power capacity contracted. In 2018, the total purchases were approximately 41.7 million kilowatt hours.

**Water:** In Mexico, water is deemed a public property and industries not connected to a public service water supply must obtain a water concession from *Comision Nacional del Agua* (the National Water Commission or the "CNA"). Water usage fees are established in the *Ley Federal de Derechos* (the Federal Rights Law), which distinguishes several availability zones with different fees per unit of volume according to each zone, with the exception of Mexicana de Cobre. All of our operations have one or several water concessions and pump out the required water from wells. Mexicana de Cobre pumps water from the La Angostura dam, which is close to the mine and plants. At our Buenavista facility, we maintain our own wells and pay the CNA for water usage. Water conservation committees have been established in each plant in order to conserve and recycle water. Water usage fees are updated on a yearly basis and have been increasing in recent years.

## ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS

For a discussion of environmental matters reference is made to the information contained under the caption "Environmental matters" in Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies" of the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

MINING RIGHTS AND CONCESSIONS

Peru:

We have 125,700 hectares in concessions from the Peruvian government for our exploration, exploitation, extraction and production operations, at various sites, as follows:

	<u>Toquepala</u> <u>(hectares)</u>	<u>Cuajone</u>	<u>Ilo</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
Plants	360	919	421	—	1,700
Operations	23,781	21,555	4,483	36,559	86,378
Exploration	—	—	—	37,622	37,622
Total	24,141	22,474	4,904	74,181	125,700

We believe that our Peruvian concessions are in full force and in effect under applicable Peruvian laws and that we are in compliance with all material terms and requirements applicable to these concessions. The concessions have indefinite terms, subject to our payment of concession fees of up to \$3.00 per hectare annually for the mining concessions and a fee based on nominal capacity for the processing concessions. Fees paid during 2018, 2017 and 2016, were approximately \$1.5 million, \$1.2 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. We have two types of mining concessions in Peru: metallic and non-metallic concessions.

In 2011, the Peruvian Congress approved an amendment to the mining royalty charge. The new mining royalty charge is based on operating income margins with graduated rates ranging from 1% to 12% of operating profits, with a minimum royalty charge assessed at 1% of net sales. If the operating income margin is 10% or less, the royalty charge is 1% and for each 5% increment in the operating income margin, the royalty charge rate increases by 0.75%, up to a maximum of 12%. In 2018, 2017 and 2016, we made provisions of \$32.9 million, \$23.4 million and \$16.8 million, respectively.

At the same time the Peruvian Congress amended the mining royalty charge, it enacted a new tax for the mining industry. This tax is also based on operating income and its rates range from 2% to 8.4%. For additional information see Note 7 "Income Taxes" to the consolidated financial statements.

Mexico:

In Mexico we have 534,400 hectares in concessions from the Mexican government for our exploration and exploitation activities as outlined on the table below.

	<b>IMMSA</b>	<b>La Caridad</b>	<b>Buena Vista</b>	<b>Projects</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(hectares)</b>				
Mine concessions	188,899	103,821	93,706	147,974	534,400

We believe that our Mexican concessions are in full force and in effect under applicable Mexican laws and that we are in compliance with all material terms and requirements applicable to these concessions. Under Mexican law, mineral resources belong to the Mexican nation and a concession from the Mexican federal government is required to explore or mine mineral reserves. Mining concessions have a 50-year term that can be renewed for another 50 years. Holding fees for mining concessions can be from \$0.36 to \$7.82 per hectare depending on the beginning date of the mining concession. Fees paid during 2018, 2017 and 2016 were approximately \$6.3 million, \$5.8 million and \$5.4 million, respectively. In addition, all of our operating units in Mexico have water concessions that are in full force and effect. Although ownership is not required in order to explore or mine a concession, we generally own the land related to our Mexican concessions. We also own all of the processing facilities of our Mexican operations and the land on which they are constructed.

In December 2013, the Mexican government enacted a new law which, among other things, established a mining royalty charge of 7.5% on earnings before taxes as defined by Mexican tax regulations and an additional royalty charge of 0.5% over gross income from sales of gold, silver and platinum. These charges were effective January 2014 and are deductible for income tax purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Every investor or potential investor in Southern Copper Corporation should carefully consider the following risk factors.

### **Financial risks**

***Our financial performance is highly dependent on the price of copper and the other metals we produce.***

Our financial performance is significantly affected by the market prices of the metals that we produce, particularly the market prices of copper, molybdenum, zinc and silver. Historically, these prices have been subject to wide fluctuations and are affected by numerous factors out of our control, including international economic and political conditions, levels of supply and demand, the availability and costs of substitutes, inventory levels maintained by users, actions of participants in the commodities markets and currency exchange rates. In addition, the market prices of copper and certain other metals have on occasion been subject to rapid short-term changes.

In the last three years, approximately 80% of our revenues came from the sale of copper, 6% from molybdenum and 10% from silver and zinc. Please see the distribution of our revenues per product on Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" caption "Results of operations—net sales" on page 79.

See also historical average price of our products on Item 1 Business caption "Metals prices".

We cannot speculate whether metals prices will rise or fall in the future. Future declines in metals prices, and in particular copper, will have an adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition. In very adverse market conditions, we might consider curtailing or modifying some of our mining and processing operations.

***Our business requires levels of capital investments which we may not be able to maintain.***

Our business is capital intensive. Specifically, the exploration and exploitation of copper and other metal reserves, mining, smelting and refining costs, the maintenance of machinery and equipment and compliance with laws and regulations require significant capital investments. We must continue to invest capital to maintain or increase the amount of copper reserves that we exploit and the amount of copper and other metals we produce. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain our production levels to generate sufficient cash, or that we have access to sufficient financing to continue our exploration, exploitation and refining activities at or above present levels.

***Restrictive covenants in the agreements governing our indebtedness and the indebtedness of our Minera Mexico subsidiary may restrict our ability to pursue our business strategies.***

Our financing instruments and those of our Minera Mexico subsidiary include financial and other restrictive covenants that, among other things, limit our and Minera Mexico's abilities to incur additional debt and sell assets. If either we or our Minera Mexico subsidiary do not comply with these obligations, we could be in default under the applicable agreements which, if not addressed or waived, could require repayment of the indebtedness immediately. Our Minera Mexico subsidiary is further limited by the terms of its outstanding notes, which also restrict the Company's applicable incurrence of debt and liens. In addition, future credit facilities may contain limitations on our incurrence of additional debt and liens, on our ability to dispose of assets, or on our ability to pay dividends to our common stockholders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We may not pay a significant amount of our net income as cash dividends on our common stock in the future.***

We distributed a significant amount of our net income as dividends since 1996. Our dividend practice is subject to change at the discretion of our Board of Directors at any time. The amount that we pay in dividends is subject to a number of factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, tax considerations, future prospects, legal restrictions, contractual restrictions in credit agreements, limitations imposed by the government of Peru, Mexico or other countries where we have significant operations and other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant. In light of our capital investment program and global economic conditions, it is possible that future dividend distributions will be reduced from the levels of recent years.

***Our ability to recognize the benefits of deferred tax assets is dependent on future cash flows and taxable income.***

Through 2018, the Company recognized the expected future tax benefit from deferred tax assets when the tax benefit was considered to be more likely than not of being realized, otherwise, a valuation allowance was applied against deferred tax assets. Assessing the recoverability of deferred tax assets requires management to make significant estimates related to expectations of future taxable income and existing tax laws and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to recognize the expected future benefits of deferred tax assets; such inability could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations. For more information on the effects of U.S. Tax Reform, please see Note 7 "Income Taxes".

## **Operational risks**

***Our actual reserves may not conform to our current estimates of our ore deposits and we depend on our ability to replenish ore reserves for our long-term viability.***

There is a degree of uncertainty attributable to the calculation of reserves. Until reserves are actually mined and processed, the quantity of ore and grades must be considered as estimates only. The proven and probable ore reserves data included in this report are estimates prepared by us based on evaluation methods generally used in the mining industry. We may be required in the future to revise our reserves estimates based on our actual production. We cannot assure you that our actual reserves conform to geological, metallurgical or other expectations or that the estimated volume and grade of ore will be recovered. Market prices of our metals, increased production costs, reduced recovery rates, short-term operating factors, royalty charges and other factors may render proven and probable reserves uneconomic to exploit and may result in revisions of reserves data from time to time. Reserves data are not indicative of future results of operations. Our reserves are depleted as we mine. We depend on our ability to replenish our ore reserves for our long-term viability. We use several strategies to replenish and increase our ore reserves, including exploration and investment in properties located near our existing mine sites and investing in technology that could extend the life of a mine by allowing us to cost-effectively process ore types that were previously considered uneconomic. Acquisitions may also contribute to increase ore reserves and we review potential acquisition opportunities on a regular basis. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to continue with our strategy to replenish reserves indefinitely.

*Our operations are subject to risks, some of which are not insurable.*

The business of mining, smelting and refining copper, zinc and other metals is subject to a number of risks and hazards, including industrial accidents, labor disputes, unusual or unexpected geological conditions, changes in the regulatory environment, environmental hazards, weather and other natural phenomena, such as seismic activity, wall failures and rock slides in our open-pit mines, structural

## [Table of Contents](#)

collapses of our underground mines or tailings impoundments, and lower than expected ore grades or recovery rates. The Company's operations may also be affected by mudslides and flash floods caused by torrential rains.

Such occurrences could result in damage to, or destruction of, mining operations resulting in monetary losses and possible legal liability. In particular, surface and underground mining and related processing activities present inherent risks of injury to personnel, loss of life and damage to equipment.

The waste rock and tailings produced in our mining operations represent our largest volume of waste material. Managing the volume of waste rock and tailings presents significant environmental, safety and engineering challenges and risks. We maintain large tailings impoundments containing sand of ground rock, moistened with water, which are effectively large dams that must be engineered, constructed and monitored to assure structural stability and avoid leakages or structural collapse. The failure of tailings and other impoundments at any of our mining operations could cause severe property and environmental damage and loss of life. The importance of careful design, management and monitoring of large impoundments was emphasized in recent years by large scale tailings dam failures at unaffiliated mines, which caused extensive property and environmental damage and resulted in the loss of life. For more information regarding our tailing dams, please see Item 2 "Properties—Slope Stability—Tailing Dams."

We maintain insurance against many of these and other risks, which in certain circumstances may not provide adequate coverage. Insurance against certain risks, including certain liabilities for environmental damage or hazards as a result of exploration and production, is not generally available to us or other companies within the mining industry. Nevertheless recent environmental legal initiatives have considered future regulations regarding environmental damage insurance. In case such regulations come into force, we will have to analyze the need to obtain such insurance. We do not have, and do not intend to obtain, political risk insurance. We cannot assure you that these and other uninsured events will not have an adverse effect on our business, properties, operating results, financial condition or prospects.

***Changes in the demand level for our products and copper sales agreements could adversely affect our revenues.***

Our financial results are subject to fluctuations on the level of industrial and consumer demand for the refined, semi-refined metal products and concentrates we sell, as well as global economic slow-downs or recessions. Also, changes in technology, industrial processes, concerns over weaknesses in the global economy and consumer habits may affect the level of demand to the extent that those increase or decrease the need for our metal products. Likewise, our revenues could be adversely affected by events of force majeure that could have a negative impact on our sales agreements. These events include acts of nature, labor strikes, fires, floods, wars, transportation delays, government actions or other events that are beyond the control of the parties of the agreement.

***Interruptions of energy supply or increases in energy costs, shortages of water supply, critical parts, equipment, skilled labor and other production costs may adversely affect our results of operations.***

We require substantial amounts of fuel oil, electricity, water and other resources for our operations. Fuel, gas and power costs constituted approximately 29%, 31% and 30% of our total production cost in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We rely upon third parties for our supply of the energy resources consumed in our operations so that prices for and availability of energy resources may be subject to change or curtailment, due to, among other things, new laws or regulations, imposition of new taxes or tariffs, interruptions in production by suppliers, worldwide price levels and market conditions. Regarding water consumption, although each operation currently has sufficient water rights to cover its operational demands, the loss of some or all water rights for any of our mines or

## [Table of Contents](#)

operations, in whole or in part, or shortages of water to which we have rights could require us to curtail or shut down mining production and could prevent us from pursuing expansion opportunities. In addition, future shortages of critical parts, equipment and skilled labor could adversely affect our operations and development projects.

***Our Company is subject to health and safety laws which may restrict our operations, result in operational delays or increase our operating costs and adversely affect our financial results of operations.***

We are required to comply with occupational health and safety laws and regulations in Peru and Mexico where our operations are subject to periodic inspections by the relevant governmental authorities. These laws and regulations govern, among others, health and safety work place conditions, including high risk labor and the handling, storage and disposal of chemical and other hazardous substances. We believe our operations are in compliance in all material respects with applicable health and safety laws and regulations in the countries in which we operate. Compliance with these laws and regulations and new or existing regulations that may be applicable to us in the future could increase our operating costs and adversely affect our financial results of operations and cash flows.

Our efforts are focused on the health and safety of our workforce in order to consistently improve performance and compliance through the implementation of occupational health programs, adequate training and safety incentives at our operations. Despite the Company's efforts, we are not exempt from accidents. These are reported to Mexican and Peruvian authorities as required. Regarding non-fatal accidents, in the last three years, the Company's Dart rate (rate to measure workplace injuries severe enough to warrant Day Away from work, job Restrictions and/ or job Transfers) was much lower than the MSHA Dart rate (the MSHA Dart rate is published by the U.S.'s Mine Safety and Health Administration, and is used as an industry benchmark).

In 2018, we did not have fatalities; but in 2017 and 2016 we had two and six fatalities, respectively, in Mexico and Peru. The amounts paid to the Mexican and Peruvian authorities for reportable accidents did not have an adverse effect on our results. Under Mexican and Peruvian law penalties and fines for safety violations are generally monetary, but in certain cases may lead to the temporary or permanent shutdown of the affected facility or the suspension or revocation of permits or licenses. Also, violations of security and safety laws and regulations in our Peruvian operations can be considered a crime, punishable with a sentence of up to 10 years of prison.

***Our metals exploration efforts are highly speculative in nature and may be unsuccessful.***

Metals exploration is highly speculative in nature. It involves many risks and is frequently unsuccessful. Once mineralization is discovered, it may take a number of years from the initial phases of drilling until production is possible, during which time the economic feasibility of production may change. Substantial expenditures are required to establish proven and probable ore reserves through drilling, to determine metallurgical processes to extract the metals from the ore and, in the case of new properties, to construct mining and processing facilities. We cannot assure you that our exploration programs will result in the expansion or replacement of current production with new proven and probable ore reserves.

Development projects have no operating history upon which we can base estimates of proven and probable ore reserves and estimates of future cash operating costs. Estimates are, to a large extent, based upon the interpretation of geological data obtained from drill holes and other sampling techniques, and feasibility studies that derive estimates of cash operating costs based upon anticipated tonnage and grades of ore to be mined and processed, the configuration of the ore body, expected recovery rates of the mineral from the ore, comparable facility and equipment operating costs, anticipated climatic conditions and other factors. As a result, actual cash operating costs and economic returns based upon development of proven and probable ore reserves may differ significantly from

## [Table of Contents](#)

those originally estimated. Moreover, significant decreases in actual or expected prices may mean reserves, once found, will be uneconomical to produce.

### ***We may be adversely affected by challenges relating to slope stability.***

Our open-pit mines get deeper as we mine them, presenting certain geotechnical challenges including the possibility of slope failure. If we are required to decrease pit slope angles or provide additional road access to prevent such a failure, our stated reserves could be negatively affected. Furthermore, hydrological conditions relating to pit slopes, renewal of material displaced by slope failures and increased stripping requirements could also negatively affect our stated reserves. We have taken actions in order to maintain slope stability, but we cannot assure you that we will not have to take additional action in the future or that our actions taken to date will be sufficient. Unexpected failure or additional requirements to prevent slope failure may negatively affect our results of operations and financial condition, as well as have the effect of diminishing our stated ore reserves.

### ***We may be adversely affected by labor disputes.***

In the last several years we have experienced a number of strikes or other labor disruptions that have had an adverse impact on our operations and operating results. As of December 31, 2018, unions represented approximately 74% of our workforce. Currently, we have labor agreements in effect for our Mexican and Peruvian operations.

During 2017, the Unified Labor Union of SPCC workers and one of Toquepala's unions held three separate strikes. The Company estimates that the loss of copper production resulting from the 2017 strikes was not significant and our sales contracts were not affected.

Our Taxco mine in Mexico has been on strike since July 2007. It is expected that operations at this mine will remain suspended until these labor issues are resolved. In addition, the workers of the San Martin mine were on strike from July 2007 to August 2018 and the Company is now working on a rehabilitation plan to restart operations at the San Martin mine with a budget of \$77 million. For additional information, see Item 2, "Properties—Mexican IMMSA Unit—San Martin and Taxco", and Note 12, "Commitments and Contingencies—Labor matters", to our consolidated financial statements.

We cannot assure you when the pending strike will be settled, or that in the future we will not experience strikes or other labor related work stoppages that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Our mining or metal production projects may be subject to additional costs due to community actions and other factors.***

In recent years, worldwide mining activity has been pressured by neighboring communities for financial commitments to fund social benefit programs and infrastructure improvements. Our projects in Peru are not exempt from these pressures. Our Tia Maria project in Peru has experienced delays while trying to resolve issues with community groups.

It appears that it is becoming a part of the Peruvian mining environment that in order to obtain acceptance from local communities for projects in their localities, demands for substantial investments in community infrastructure and upgrades must be met in order to proceed with the mining projects.

We are confident that we will move forward with the Tia Maria project. However, we cannot assure you when and that we will not continue to incur additional costs for community infrastructure and upgrades in order to obtain the approval of current or future mining projects.

In addition, there are a number of collective action lawsuits and civil action lawsuits, filed against the Company in Mexico's federal courts and the state courts of Sonora. A number of constitutional

## [Table of Contents](#)

lawsuits have also been filed against various governmental authorities and against the Company. These lawsuits are seeking damages and requesting remedial actions to restore the environment. The Company believes that it is not possible to determine the extent of the damages sought and considers the lawsuits without merit. However the Company cannot offer any assurances that the outcome of these lawsuits will not have an adverse effect on the Company.

***Environmental, regulatory response to climate change, and other regulations may increase our costs of doing business, restrict our operations or result in operational delays.***

Our exploration, mining, milling, smelting and refining activities are subject to a number of Peruvian and Mexican laws and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations, and certain industry technical standards. Additional matters subject to regulation include, but are not limited to, concession fees, transportation, production, water use and discharge, power use and generation, use and storage of explosives, surface rights, housing and other facilities for workers, reclamation, taxation, labor standards, mine safety and occupational health.

Environmental regulations in Peru and Mexico have become increasingly stringent over the last decade and we have been required to dedicate more time and money to compliance and remediation activities. Furthermore, the Mexican authorities have become more rigorous and strict in enforcing Mexican environmental laws. We expect additional laws and regulations will be enacted over time with respect to environmental matters.

Please refer to Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies—Environmental matters" of our financial statements for further information on this subject.

The potential physical impacts of climate change on our operations are highly uncertain, and would be particular to the geographic location of our facilities. These may include changes in rainfall patterns, water shortages, changing sea levels, changing storm patterns and intensities, and changing temperatures. These effects may adversely impact the cost, production and financial performance of our operations.

We are aware of fluctuations in weather patterns in the areas where we operate. Aligned with government efforts, we are working in measuring its carbon footprint in order to reduce any contribution to greenhouse gases generated by our operations. Similarly, we evaluate our water demand, as weather changes may result in increase/decrease scenarios that affect our needs.

The development of more stringent environmental protection programs in Peru and Mexico and in relevant trade agreements could impose constraints and additional costs on our operations requiring us to make significant investments in the future. We cannot assure you that current or future legislative, regulatory or trade developments will not have an adverse effect on our business, properties, operating results, financial condition or prospects.

***Our mining and metal production projects may subject us to new risks.***

Our Company is in the midst of a large expansion program, which may subject us to additional risks of industrial accidents. While we believe our contractors employ safety standards

and other procedures to ensure these projects are completed with proper governance, it is possible that the increased activity occurring at our sites could cause accidents of an environmental nature or danger to human life.

In August 2014, our new SX-EW plant in Mexico had an industrial accident caused by a rock slide, coupled with a construction defect in the seal of a pipe at the new leaching system containment dam, which caused a spill of copper sulfate solution into the Bacanuchi River, a tributary of the Sonora River. As a result of this accident the Company absorbed charges of \$126.2 million through 2017. While this is an unusual event in the Company's history, we cannot offer assurance that an accident

## [Table of Contents](#)

related to our project development program will not occur again in the future and cause environmental damage or damage that causes harm or loss of life.

***Our business depends upon information technology systems which may be adversely affected by disruptions, damage, failure and risks associated with implementation and integration.***

Our operations depend upon information technology systems which may be subject to disruption, damage or failure from different sources, including, without limitation, installation of malicious software, computer viruses, security breaches, cyber-attacks and defects in design. In recent years, cybersecurity incidents have increased in frequency and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information and the corruption of data.

However, given the unpredictability of the timing, nature and scope of information technology disruptions, we could potentially be subject to manipulation or improper use of our systems and networks, operational delays, the compromising of confidential or otherwise protected information, destruction or corruption of data, security breaches, financial losses from remedial actions, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our cash flows, competitive position, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Other risks**

***Applicable law restricts the payment of dividends from our Minera Mexico subsidiary to us.***

Our subsidiary, Minera Mexico, is a Mexican company and, as such, may pay dividends only out of net income that has been approved by the shareholders. Shareholders must also approve the actual dividend payment, after mandatory legal reserves have been created and losses for prior fiscal years have been satisfied. These legal constraints may limit the ability of Minera Mexico to pay dividends to us, which in turn, may have an impact on our ability to pay stockholder dividends or to service debt.

***Global and local market conditions, including the high competitiveness in the copper mining industry, may adversely affect our profitability.***

Our industry is cyclical by nature and fluctuates with economic cycles. Therefore, we are subject to the risks arising from adverse changes in domestic and global economic and political conditions, such as lower levels of consumer and corporate confidence, decreased business investment, increased unemployment, reduced income and asset values in many areas, currency volatility and limited availability of credit and access to capital. Additionally, we face competition from other copper mining and producing companies around the world; significant competition exists to acquire properties producing or capable of producing copper and other metals as well as consolidation among some of our main competitors that make them more diversified than we are.

We cannot assure you that changes in market conditions, including competition, will not adversely affect us to compete in the future on the basis of price or other factors with companies that may benefit from future favorable trading or other arrangements.

***We are controlled by Grupo Mexico, which exercises control over our affairs and policies and whose interests may be different from yours.***

At December 31, 2018, Grupo Mexico owned indirectly 88.9% of our capital stock. Certain of our and Minera Mexico's officers and directors are also directors and/or officers of Grupo Mexico and/or of its affiliates. We cannot assure you that the interests of Grupo Mexico will not conflict with our minority stockholders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Grupo Mexico has the ability to determine the outcome of substantially all matters submitted for a vote to our stockholders and thus exercises control over our business policies and affairs, including the following:

- the composition of our Board of Directors and, as a result, any determinations of our Board with respect to our business direction and policy, including the appointment and removal of our officers;
- determinations with respect to mergers and other business combinations, including those that may result in a change of control;
- whether dividends are paid or other distributions are made and the amount of any dividends or other distributions;
- sales and dispositions of our assets;
- the amount of debt financing that we incur; and
- the approval of capital projects.

We cannot assure you that increased financial obligations of Grupo Mexico or AMC resulting from financings or for other reasons will not result in our parent corporations obtaining loans, increased dividends or other funding from us.

In addition, we have in the past engaged in, and expect to continue to engage in, transactions with Grupo Mexico and its other affiliates which are related party transactions and may present conflicts of interest. For additional information regarding the share ownership of, and our relationships with, Grupo Mexico and its affiliates, see Note 16 "Related Party Transactions."

***Unanticipated litigation or negative developments in pending litigation or with respect to other contingencies may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We are currently, and may in the future become, subject to litigation, arbitration or other legal proceedings with other parties. If decided adversely to the Company, these legal proceedings, or others that could be brought against us in the future, may adversely affect our financial position or prospects. For further detailed discussion of pending litigation, please see Note 12 "Commitment and Contingencies—Litigation matters".

***Developments in the United States, Europe and emerging market countries may adversely affect the Company business, our common stock price and our debt securities.***

The business and market value of securities of companies with significant operations in Peru and Mexico is, to varying degrees, affected by the economic policies and market conditions in the United States, Europe and emerging market countries. Although economic policies and conditions in such countries may significantly differ from economic conditions in Peru or Mexico, as the case may be, the business community reactions to developments in any of these countries may adversely effect the Company business or the market value or trading price of the securities, including debt securities, of issuers that have significant operations in Peru or Mexico.

In addition, in recent years economic conditions in Mexico have increasingly become correlated to U.S. economic conditions. Therefore, changes in economic policies and conditions in the United States could also have a significant adverse effect on Mexican economic conditions, affecting our business, the price of our common stock or debt securities. In 2017, the United States, Canada and Mexico began a discussion leading towards an update of the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA"). In September 2018, the three countries reached an agreement on a new trade deal, which will be known

## [Table of Contents](#)

as the United States—Mexico—Canada Agreement ("USMCA"). This was signed in November 2018 and is pending approval by the legislatures of each country.

In addition, rising trade tensions between the U.S. and China and efforts by the Chinese government to reduce debt levels contributed to a recent slowdown in China's growth. A continued slowing in China's economic growth and copper demand and continued trade tensions between the U.S. and China could result in lower copper prices which could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations. The adoption and expansion of trade restrictions, changes in the state of China-U.S. relations, including the current trade tensions, or other governmental action related to tariffs or trade agreements or policies are difficult to predict and could adversely affect demand for our products, our costs, our customers, our suppliers, and the U.S. economy, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our cash flows, competitive position, financial condition or results of operations.

We cannot assure you that the market value or trading prices of our common stock and debt securities, will not be adversely affected by events in the United States or elsewhere, including in emerging market countries.

### **Other international risks.**

We are a company with substantial assets located outside of the United States. We conduct production operations in Peru and Mexico and exploration activities in these countries as well as in Chile, Argentina and Ecuador. Accordingly, in addition to the usual risks associated with conducting business in foreign countries, our business may be adversely affected by political, economic and social uncertainties in each of these countries. Such risks include possible expropriation or nationalization of property, confiscatory taxes or royalties, possible foreign exchange controls, changes in the national policy toward foreign investors, extreme environmental standards, etc.

Our international operations must comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws of the other jurisdictions in which we operate. There has been a substantial increase in the global enforcement of these laws in recent years. As such, our corporate policies and processes may not prevent or detect all potential breaches of law. Any violation of those laws could result in significant criminal or civil fines and penalties, litigation, and loss of operating licenses or permits, and may damage our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

Our insurance does not cover most losses caused by the above described risks. Consequently, our production, development and exploration activities in these countries could be substantially affected by factors out of control, some of which could materially and adversely affect our financial position or results of operations.

### **Risks Associated with Doing Business in Peru and Mexico**

*There is uncertainty as to the termination and renewal of our mining concessions.*

Under the laws of Peru and Mexico, mineral resources belong to the state and government and concessions are required in both countries to explore for or exploit mineral reserves. In Peru, our mineral rights derive from concessions from Ministry of Energy and Mines ("MINEM") for our exploration, exploitation, extraction and/or production operations. In Mexico, our mineral rights derive from concessions granted, on a discretionary basis, by the Ministry of Economy, pursuant to Mexican mining law and regulations thereunder.

Mining concessions in both Peru and Mexico may be terminated if the obligations of the concessioner are not satisfied. In Peru, we are obligated to pay certain fees for our mining concession. In Mexico, we are obligated, among other things, to explore or exploit the relevant concession, to pay

## [Table of Contents](#)

any relevant fees, to comply with all environmental and safety standards, to provide information to the Ministry of Economy and to allow inspections by the Ministry of Economy. Any termination or unfavorable modification of the terms of one or more of our concessions, or failure to obtain renewals of such concessions subject to renewal or extensions, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and prospects.

### ***Peruvian economic and political conditions may have an adverse impact on our business.***

A significant part of our operations are conducted in Peru. Accordingly, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be affected by changes in economic or other policies of the Peruvian government or other political, regulatory or economic developments in the country. During the past several decades, Peru has had a succession of regimes with differing policies and programs. Past governments have frequently intervened in the nation's economy and social structure. Among other actions, past governments have imposed controls on prices, exchange rates and local and foreign investments, as well as limitations on imports, have restricted the ability of companies to dismiss employees and have prohibited the remittance of profits to foreign investors.

In 2018 Peru experienced heightened political instability derived from various currently ongoing investigations into allegations of money laundering and corruption linked to the Operation Car Wash investigation that was initiated by Brazilian authorities. Because we have significant operations in Peru, we cannot provide any assurance that political developments and economic conditions, including any changes to economic policies or the adoption of other reforms proposed by existing or future administrations, in Peru and/or other factors will not have a material adverse effect on market conditions, prices of our securities, our ability to obtain financing and our results of operations and financial condition.

### ***Mexican economic and political conditions, as well as drug-related violence, may have an adverse impact on our business.***

The Mexican economy is highly sensitive to economic developments in the United States, mainly because of its high level of exports to this market. Other risks in Mexico are increases in taxes on the mining sector and higher royalties as were enacted in 2013. As has occurred in other metal producing countries, the mining industry may be perceived as a source of additional fiscal revenue.

In addition, security institutions in Mexico are under significant stress, as a result of drug-related violence. This situation creates potential risks especially for transportation of minerals and finished products, which affect a small part of our production. However, drug-related violence has had a limited impact on our operations as it has tended to concentrate outside our areas of production. The potential risks to our operations might increase if the violence was to spread to our areas of production.

Because we have significant operations in Mexico, we cannot provide any assurance that political developments and economic conditions, including any changes to economic policies or the adoption of other reforms proposed by existing or future administrations, or drug-related violence, in Mexico will not have a material adverse effect on market conditions, prices of our

securities, on our ability to obtain financing, and on our results of operations and financial condition.

***Peruvian inflation and fluctuations in the sol exchange rate may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Although the U.S. dollar is our functional currency and our revenues are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars, as we operate in Peru, portions of our operating costs are denominated in Peruvian soles. Accordingly, when inflation or deflation in Peru is not offset by a change in the exchange rate of the sol, our financial position, results of operations, cash flows and the market price of our common stock could be affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Inflation in Peru in 2018, 2017 and 2016 was 2.5%, 1.5% and 3.2%, respectively. The value of the sol depreciated against the U.S. dollar 4.1% in 2018, and it appreciated 3.4% and 1.6% in 2017 and 2016, respectively. Although the Peruvian government's economic policy reduced inflation and the economy has experienced significant growth in recent years, we cannot assure you that inflation will not increase from its current level or that such growth will continue in the future at similar rates or at all. Additionally a global financial economic crisis could negatively affect the Peruvian economy.

To manage the volatility related to the risk of currency rate fluctuations, we may enter into forward exchange contracts. We cannot assure you, however, that currency fluctuations will not have an impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Mexican inflation, restrictive exchange control policies and fluctuations in the peso exchange rate may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Although all of our Mexican operations' sales of metals are priced and invoiced in U.S. dollars, a substantial portion of its costs are denominated in pesos. Accordingly, when inflation in Mexico increases without a corresponding depreciation of the peso, the net income generated by our Mexican operations is adversely affected. The annual inflation rate in Mexico was 4.8% in 2018, 6.8% in 2017 and 3.4% in 2016.

At the same time, the peso has been subject in the past to significant volatility, which may not have been proportionate to the inflation rate and may not be proportionate to the inflation rate in the future. The value of the peso relative to the U.S. dollar increased by 0.3% and 4.5% in 2018 and 2017, and decreased by 20.1% in 2016.

The Mexican government does not currently restrict the ability of Mexican companies or individuals to convert pesos into dollars or other currencies. While we do not expect the Mexican government to impose any restriction or exchange control policies in the future, it is an area we closely monitor. We cannot assure you the Mexican government will maintain its current policies with regard to the peso or that the peso's value will not fluctuate significantly in the future. The imposition of exchange control policies could impair Minera Mexico's ability to obtain imported goods and to meet its U.S. dollar-denominated obligations and could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

## **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We were incorporated in Delaware in 1952. Our corporate offices in the United States are located at 1440 East Missouri Avenue Suite 160, Phoenix, Arizona 85014. Our Phoenix telephone number is (602) 264-1375. Our corporate offices in Mexico are located in Mexico City and our corporate offices in Peru are located in Lima. Our website is [www.southerncoppercorp.com](http://www.southerncoppercorp.com). We believe that our existing properties are in good condition and suitable for the conduct of our business.

#### **REVIEW OF OPERATIONS**

The following maps set forth the locations of our principal mines, smelting facilities and refineries. We operate open-pit copper mines in the southern part of Peru—at Toquepala and Cujone—and in Mexico, at La Caridad and Buenavista. We also operate five underground mines that produce zinc, copper, silver and gold, as well as a coal mine and a coke oven.

#### **GRAPHIC**

#### **EXTRACTION, SMELTING AND REFINING PROCESSES**

Our operations include open-pit and underground mining, concentrating, copper smelting, copper refining, copper rod production, solvent extraction/electrowinning ("SX-EW"), zinc refining, sulfuric acid production, molybdenum concentrate production and silver and gold refining. The extraction and production process are summarized below.

#### **OPEN-PIT MINING**

In an open-pit mine, the production process begins at the mine pit, where waste rock, leaching ore and copper ore are drilled and blasted and then loaded onto diesel-electric trucks by electric shovels. Waste is hauled to dump areas and leaching ore is hauled to leaching dumps. The ore to be milled is transported to the primary crushers.

#### **UNDERGROUND MINING**

In an underground mine, the production process begins at the stopes, where copper, zinc and lead veins are drilled and blasted and the ore is hauled to the underground crusher station. The crushed ore is then hoisted to the surface for processing.

#### **CONCENTRATING**

The copper ore with a copper grade over 0.4% from the primary crusher or the copper, zinc and lead-bearing ore from the underground mines is transported to a concentrator plant where gyratory

## Table of Contents

crushers break the ore into sizes no larger than three-quarter of an inch. The ore is then sent to a mill section where it is ground to the consistency of fine powder. The finely ground ore is mixed with water and chemical reagents and pumped as a slurry to the flotation separator where it is mixed with certain chemicals. In the flotation separator, reagent solutions and air pumped into the flotation cells cause the minerals to separate from the waste rock and bubble to the surface where they are collected and dried.

If the bulk concentrated copper contains molybdenum, it is first processed in a molybdenum plant as described below under "Molybdenum Production."

## COPPER SMELTING

Copper concentrates are transported to a smelter, where they are smelted using a furnace, converter and anode furnace to produce either blister copper (which is in the form of cakes with air pockets) or copper anodes (which are cleaned of air pockets). At the smelter, the concentrates are mixed with flux (a chemical substance intentionally included for high temperature processing) and then sent to reverberatory furnaces producing copper matte and slag (a mixture of iron and other impurities). Copper matte contains approximately 65% copper. Copper matte is then sent to the converters, where the material is oxidized in two steps: (i) the iron sulfides in the matte are oxidized with silica, producing slag that is returned to the reverberatory furnaces, and (ii) the copper contained in the matte sulfides is then oxidized to produce copper that, after casting, is called blister copper, containing approximately 98% to 99% copper, or anodes, containing approximately 99.7% copper. Most of the blister and anode production is sent to the refinery and the remainder is sold to customers.

## COPPER REFINING

Anodes are suspended in tanks with a solution containing water, sulfuric acid and copper sulfate. A weak electrical current is passed through the anodes and chemical solution and the dissolved copper is deposited on very thin starting sheets to produce copper cathodes containing approximately 99.99% copper. During this process, silver, gold and other metals (for example, palladium, platinum and selenium), along with other impurities, settle on the bottom of the tank (anodic muds). This anodic mud is processed at a precious metal plant where selenium, silver and gold are recovered.

## COPPER ROD PLANT

To produce copper rod, copper cathodes are first smelted in a furnace and then dosified in a casting machine. The dosified copper is then extruded and passed through a cooling system that begins solidification of copper into a 60×50 millimeter copper bar. The resulting copper bar is gradually stretched in a rolling mill to achieve the desired diameter. The rolled bar is then cooled and sprayed with wax as a preservation agent and collected into a rod coil that is compacted and sent to market.

## SOLVENT EXTRACTION/ELECTROWINNING ("SX-EW")

A complementary processing method is the leaching and SX-EW process. During the SX-EW process, low-grade sulfides ore and copper oxides are leached with sulfuric acid to allow copper content recovery. The acid and copper solution is then agitated with a solvent that contains chemical additives that attract copper ions. As the solvent is lighter than water, it floats to the surface carrying with it the copper content. The solvent is then separated using an acid solution, freeing the copper. The acid solution containing the copper is then moved to electrolytic extraction tanks to produce copper cathodes.

## MOLYBDENUM PRODUCTION

Molybdenum is recovered from copper-molybdenum concentrates produced at the concentrator. The copper-molybdenum concentrate is first treated with a thickener until it becomes slurry with 60%

## Table of Contents

solids. The slurry is then agitated in a chemical and water solution and pumped to the flotation separator. The separator creates a froth that carries molybdenum to the surface but not the copper mineral (which is later filtered to produce copper concentrates containing approximately 27% copper). The molybdenum froth is skimmed off, filtered and dried to produce molybdenum concentrates of approximately 58% contained molybdenum.

## ZINC REFINING

Metallic zinc is produced through electrolysis using zinc concentrates and zinc oxides. Sulfur is eliminated from the concentrates by roasting and the zinc oxide is dissolved in sulfuric acid solution to eliminate solid impurities. The purified zinc sulfide solution is treated by electrolysis to produce refined zinc and to separate silver and gold, which are recovered as concentrates.

## SULFURIC ACID PRODUCTION

Sulfur dioxide gases are produced in the copper smelting and zinc roasting processes. As a part of our environmental preservation program, we treat the sulfur dioxide emissions at two of our Mexican plants and at our Peruvian processing facilities to produce sulfuric acid, some of which is, in turn, used for the copper leaching process, with the balance sold to mining and fertilizer companies located principally in Mexico, Peru, United States and Chile.

## SILVER AND GOLD REFINING

Silver and gold are recovered from copper, zinc and lead concentrates in the smelters and refineries, and from slimes through electrolytic refining.

## KEY PRODUCTION CAPACITY DATA

All production facilities are owned by us. The following table sets forth as of December 31, 2018, the locations of production facilities by reportable segment, the processes used, as well as the key production and capacity data for each location:

<u>Facility Name</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Process</u>	<u>Nominal Capacity(1)</u>	<u>2018 Production</u>	<u>2018 Capacity Use(4)</u>
<b>PERUVIAN OPEN-PIT UNIT</b>					
<b>Mining Operations</b>					
Cuajone open-pit mine	Cuajone (Peru)	Copper ore milling and recovery, copper and	90.0 ktpd—ore milled	82.2	91.3 %

Toquepala open-pit mine; Concentrator I	Toquepala (Peru)	molybdenum concentrate production Copper ore milling and recovery, copper and molybdenum concentrate production	60.0 ktpd—ore milled	59.9	99.9	%
Concentrator II			60.0 ktpd—ore milled	30.5	50.9	%
Toquepala SX-EW plant	Toquepala (Peru)	Leaching, solvent extraction and cathode electrowinning	56.0 ktpy—refined	26.5	47.4	%
<b>Processing Operations</b>						
Ilo copper smelter	Ilo (Peru)	Copper smelting, blister, anodes production	1,200.0 ktpy—concentrate feed	1,187.7	99.0	%
Ilo copper refinery	Ilo (Peru)	Copper refining	280 ktpy—refined cathodes	292.7	104.5	%
Ilo acid plants	Ilo (Peru)	Sulfuric acid	1,050 ktpy—sulfuric acid	1,169.1	111.3	%
Ilo precious metals refinery	Ilo (Peru)	Slime recovery & processing, gold & silver refining	320 tpy	462.7	144.6	%

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Facility Name</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Process</b>	<b>Nominal Capacity(1)</b>	<b>2018 Production</b>	<b>2018 Capacity Use(4)</b>	
<b>MEXICAN OPEN-PIT UNIT</b>						
<b>Mining Operations</b>						
Buenavista open-pit mine; Concentrator I	Sonora (Mexico)	Copper ore milling & recovery, copper concentrate production	82.0 ktpd—milling	83.0	101.2	%
Concentrator II			100.0 ktpd—milling	109.7	109.7	%
Buenavista: SX-EW plant I	Sonora (Mexico)	Leaching, solvent extraction & refined cathode electrowinning	11.0 ktpy—refined	—	—	%
SX-EW plant II			43.8 ktpy—refined	6.7	15.4	%
SX-EW plant III			120.0 ktpy—refined	82.1	68.4	%
La Caridad open-pit mine	Sonora (Mexico)	Copper ore milling & recovery, copper & molybdenum concentrate production	94.5 ktpd—milling	94.7	100.2	%
La Caridad SX-EW plant	Sonora (Mexico)	Leaching, solvent extraction & cathode electrowinning	21.9 ktpy—refined	26.4	120.6	%
<b>Processing Operations</b>						
	Sonora (Mexico)	Concentrate smelting,	1,000 ktpy—	1,042	104.2	%

La Caridad copper smelter		anode production	concentrate feed				
La Caridad copper refinery	Sonora (Mexico)	Copper refining	300 ktpy copper cathode	239	79.7	%	
La Caridad copper rod plant	Sonora (Mexico)	Copper rod production	150 ktpy copper rod	147	98.1	%	
La Caridad precious metals refinery	Sonora (Mexico)	Slime recovery & processing, gold & silver refining	1.8 ktpy— slime	1.1	61.8	%	
La Caridad sulfuric acid plant	Sonora (Mexico)	Sulfuric acid	1,565.5 ktpy— sulfuric acid	1,002.5	64.0	%	

## IMMSA UNIT

### Underground mines

Charcas	San Luis Potosi (Mexico)	Copper, zinc, lead milling, recovery & concentrate production	1,460 ktpy —ore milled	1,290	88.4	%	
San Martin(2)	Zacatecas (Mexico)	Lead, zinc, copper & silver mining, milling recovery & concentrate production	1,606 ktpy —ore milled	—	—	%	
Santa Barbara	Chihuahua (Mexico)	Lead, copper and zinc mining & concentrates production	2,190 ktpy —ore milled	1,671	76.3	%	
Santa Eulalia	Chihuahua (Mexico)	Lead & zinc mining and milling recovery & concentrate production	547.5 ktpy —ore milled	316	57.8	%	
Taxco(2)	Guerrero (Mexico)	Lead, zinc silver & gold mining	730 ktpy— ore milled	—	—	%	

		recovery & concentrate production				
Nueva Rosita coal & coke complex(3)	Coahuila (Mexico)	Clean coal production	900 ktpy clean coal	42.8	4.8	%
			100 ktpy coke	—	—	%

### Processing Operations

San Luis Potosi zinc refinery	San Luis Potosi (Mexico)	Zinc concentrates refining	105.0 ktpy zinc cathode	107.5	102.4	%
San Luis Potosi sulfuric acid plant	San Luis Potosi (Mexico)	Sulfuric acid	180.0 ktpy sulfuric acid	184.2	102.3	%

---

ktpd = thousands of tons per day

ktpy = thousands of tons per year

Tpy = tons per year

- (1) Our estimates of actual capacity under normal operating conditions with allowance for normal downtime for repairs and maintenance and based on the average metal content for the relevant period.
- (2) The Taxco mine has been on strike since July 2007. The Company expects to have production from the San Martin mine in the second quarter of 2019.
- (3) At December 31, 2018, the coal reserves for the Nueva Rosita coal plant were 94.8 million tons with average sulfur content of 1.38% and a BTU content of 10,022 per pound.
- (4) In some cases, real production exceeds the nominal capacity due to higher grades and recovery rates.

[Table of Contents](#)

PROPERTY BOOK VALUE

At December 31, 2018, net book values of property are as follows (in millions):

**Peruvian operations:**

Cuajone	\$ 704.3
Toquepala	1,018.9
Tia Maria project	333.9
Ilo and other support facilities	599.7
Construction in progress	1,611.4
Total Peru	<u>\$ 4,268.2</u>

**Mexican open-pit operations:**

Buenavista mine and concentrator plants	\$ 2,324.6
Buenavista SX-EW and Quebalix	1,105.9
La Caridad mine and concentrator plant	352.0
La Caridad support facilities	400.2
Construction in progress	280.2
Total Mexico Open Pit	<u>\$ 4,462.9</u>

**Mexican IMMSA unit:**

San Luis Potosi	\$ 96.9
Zinc electrolytic refinery	79.2
Charcas	60.9
San Martin	20.4
Santa Barbara	64.5
Taxco	2.2
Santa Eulalia	37.3
Nueva Rosita	8.7
Construction in progress and other facilities	77.2
	-----
Total IMMSA Unit	\$ 448.3
<b>Other property:</b>	
El Pilar	\$ 86.7
Mexicana del Arco	39.0
	-----
Total	\$ 125.7
Mexican administrative offices	\$ 98.7
	-----
Total Mexico	\$ 5,135.6
	-----
Total Southern Copper Corporation	\$ 9,403.8
	-----
	=====



[Table of Contents](#)

SUMMARY OPERATING DATA

The following table sets out certain operating data underlying our financial and operating information for each of the periods indicated.

	Year Ended December 31,			Variance							
	2018 - 2017		2017 - 2016								
	2018	2017	2016	Volume	%	Volume	%	Volume	%	Volume	%
<b>COPPER</b>											
<b>(thousand pounds):</b>											
<i>Mined</i>											
<b>Peru open-pit</b>											
Toquepala	316,849	271,056	256,894	45,793	16.9 %	14,162	5.5 %				
Cuajone	354,016	348,562	377,978	5,454	1.6 %	(29,416 )	(7.8 ) %				
SX-EW Toquepala	58,480	55,320	54,851	3,160	5.7 %	469	0.9 %				
<b>Mexico open-pit</b>											
La Caridad	233,882	234,287	231,373	(405 )	(0.2 ) %	2,914	1.3 %				
Buenavista	716,239	703,074	696,681	13,165	1.9 %	6,393	0.9 %				
SX-EW La Caridad	58,232	62,586	62,406	(4,354 )	(7.0 ) %	180	0.3 %				
SX-EW Buenavista	196,788	246,426	289,705	(49,638 )	(20.1 ) %	(43,279 )	(14.9 ) %				
<b>IMMSA unit</b>	13,715	12,093	14,171	1,622	13.4 %	(2,078 )	(14.7 ) %				
	<b>1,948,201</b>	<b>1,933,404</b>	<b>1,984,059</b>	<b>14,797</b>	<b>0.8 %</b>	<b>(50,655 )</b>	<b>(2.6 ) %</b>				

<b>Total Mined</b>									
<i>Smelted</i>									
<b>Peru open-pit</b>									
Blister Ilo	5,799	3,953	2,048	1,846	46.7 %	1,905	93.0 %		
Anodes Ilo	760,060	762,460	711,137	(2,400 )	(0.3 ) %	51,323	7.2 %		
<b>Mexico open-pit</b>									
Anodes La Caridad	631,056	595,717	590,492	35,339	5.9 %	5,225	0.9 %		
<b>Total Smelted</b>	<b>1,396,915</b>	<b>1,362,130</b>	<b>1,303,677</b>	<b>34,785</b>	<b>2.6 %</b>	<b>58,453</b>	<b>4.5 %</b>		
<i>Refined</i>									
<b>Peru Open-pit</b>									
Cathodes Ilo	645,191	642,367	595,652	2,824	0.4 %	46,715	7.8 %		
SX-EW Toquepala	58,480	55,320	54,851	3,160	5.7 %	469	0.9 %		
<b>Mexico Open-pit</b>									
Cathodes La Caridad	527,306	502,783	494,175	24,523	4.9 %	8,608	1.7 %		
SX-EW La Caridad	58,232	62,586	62,406	(4,354 )	(7.0 ) %	180	0.3 %		
SX-EW Buenavista	196,788	246,426	289,705	(49,638 )	(20.1 ) %	(43,279 )	(14.9 ) %		
	<b>1,485,997</b>	<b>1,509,482</b>	<b>1,496,789</b>	<b>(23,485 )</b>	<b>(1.6 ) %</b>	<b>12,693</b>	<b>0.8 %</b>		

**Total Refined****Rod Mexico  
Open-pit—La  
Caridad****324,403****293,435****318,604****30,968****10.6 %****(25,169 )****(7.9 )%****SILVER  
(thousand  
ounces)****Mined****Peru Open-pit**

## Toquepala

2,132

1,779

1,586

353

19.8 %

193

12.2 %

## Cujajone

2,280

2,390

2,178

(110 )

(4.6 )%

212

9.7 %

**Mexico Open-pit**

## La Caridad

2,085

2,009

1,967

76

3.8 %

42

2.1 %

## Buonavista

5,162

4,988

4,819

174

3.5 %

169

3.5 %

**IMMSA unit**

5,649

4,760

5,622

889

18.7 %

(862 )

(15.3 )%

**Total Mined****17,308****15,926****16,172****1,382****8.7 %****(246 )****(1.5 )%****Refined**

## Peru—Ilo

3,884

3,953

3,295

(69 )

(1.7 )%

658

20.0 %

Mexico—La  
Caridad

8,496

7,152

8,260

1,344

18.8 %

(1,108 )

(13.4 )%

## IMMSA unit

1,203

2,583

3,641

(1,380 )

(53.4 )%

(1,058 )

(29.0 )%

**13,583****13,688****15,196****(105 )****(0.8 )****(1,508 )****(9.9 )**

<b>Total Refined</b>						) %		) %
<b>MOLYBDENUM</b>								
<b>(thousand pounds)</b>								
<b>Mined</b>								
Toquepala	9,169	9,224	13,942	(55 )	(0.6 )	) %	(4,718 )	(33.8 ) %
Cuajone	6,832	8,259	8,655	(1,427 )	(17.3 )	) %	(396 )	(4.6 ) %
Buenavista	10,842	7,636	3,472	3,206	42.0	%	4,164	119.9 %
La Caridad	21,626	21,900	21,850	(274 )	(1.2 )	) %	50	0.2 %
<b>Total Mined</b>	<b>48,469</b>	<b>47,019</b>	<b>47,919</b>	<b>1,450</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>(900 )</b>	<b>(1.9 ) %</b>
<b>ZINC (thousand pounds)</b>								
Mined IMMSA	156,038	151,380	163,107	4,658	3.1	%	(11,727 )	(7.2 ) %
Refined IMMSA	237,076	230,166	233,894	6,910	3.0	%	(3,728 )	(1.6 ) %

## [Table of Contents](#)

### SLOPE STABILITY:

#### Peruvian Operations

The Toquepala and Cuajone pits are approximately 825 meters and 930 meters deep, respectively. Under the present mine plan configuration the Toquepala pit will reach a depth of 1,605 meters and the Cuajone pit will reach a depth of 1,380 meters. The deepening pits present us with a number of geotechnical challenges. Perhaps the foremost concern is the possibility of slope failure, a possibility that all open-pit mines face. In the past, in order to maintain slope stability, we have decreased pit slope angles, installed additional or duplicate haul road access, and increased stripping requirements. We have also responded to hydrological conditions and removed material displaced by slope failures. To meet the geotechnical challenges relating to slope stability of the open-pit mines, we have taken the following steps:

In the late 1990s, we hosted round table meetings in Vancouver, B.C. with a group of recognized slope stability and open-pit mining specialists. The agenda for these meetings was principally a review of pit design for mines with greater than 700 meter depth. The discussions included practices for monitoring, data collection and blasting processes.

Based on the concepts defined at the Vancouver meetings, we initiated slope stability studies to define the mining of reserves by optimum design. These studies were performed by outside consultants and included slope stability appraisals, evaluation of the numerical modeling, slope performance and inter-ramp angle design and evaluation of hydrological conditions.

The studies were completed in 2000 and we believe we implemented the study recommendations. One of the major changes implemented was slope angle reduction at both mines, at Toquepala by an average of five degrees and at Cuajone by an average of seven degrees. Although this increased the waste included in the mineable reserve calculation, it also improved the stability of the pits.

Since 1998, a wall depressurization program has been in place in both pits. This consists of a horizontal drilling program, which improves drainage thereby reducing saturation and increasing wall stability. Additionally, a new blasting control program was put in place, implementing vibration monitoring and blasting designs of low punctual energy and pre-split techniques. Also a new slope monitoring system was implemented using reflection prisms, deformation inclinometers and piezometers for water level control, as well as real-time robotic monitoring equipment.

#### *Toquepala:*

In 2007, we installed 20 meter wide geotechnical berms every 10 benches at the Toquepala mine. We believe this will further strengthen the stability of the Toquepala pit. In October 2012, two interferometric radars were put in place to monitor slope stability at the Toquepala mine, and in September 2013, new full monitoring software (FMS360) was installed. These systems improve the reliability of instrumentation, the information quality for assessing the behavior of the slopes and anticipates the risks of instability.

In 2013, a mining consulting group began a study of dump stability at the Toquepala mine. This study assessed the current stability of the dumps and is developing a geotechnical campaign to obtain information to assess the stability of the future and final stages of the dumps. In 2016, the stability study was resumed by executing geophysical test and test pits for the characterization of the dumps. The execution of sonic perforations and complementary geophysical tests are currently pending. On December 2016, the consultants also presented the report "*Slope Stability Analysis in Deposits of Waste and Leachable Material*".

In 2016, the mining consultants presented the final report "*Physical Stability of the Quebrada Honda tailings dam*". This study consisted in the development of geotechnical investigations, static,

## [Table of Contents](#)

seismic and post-seismic stability analysis, filtration analysis, deformation analysis, liquefaction potential analysis and dynamic analysis.

In 2016, as part of the slope stability upgrade study, a geotechnical and hydrological oriented drill program of 3,470 meters was executed at the Toquepala mine. This program was conducted in order to complement the study and to get a better understanding of the behavior of the rock mass. The geotechnical drilling program involved 11 diamond drill holes, six geotechnical drills and five hydrogeological drills, all of them with geological and geotechnical logging. During the execution of these hydrogeological drills, permeability tests in the rock were executed as well as slug tests and constant load tests. Additionally, instrumentation was implemented with five vibrating wire piezometers for the monitoring of water table and to give support to the hydrogeological model. Also in 2016, the external mining consultants began the report for phase three of this study, which was concluded in 2017. They submitted and updated the block models of inter-ramp angles, the model of rock mass, the hydrogeological model and the 3D structural model. In addition, fieldwork continued on the "*Slope Stability Analysis in Deposits of Waste and Leachable Material*" study by executing geophysical tests, sampling and laboratory tests of soil mechanics. This study was concluded and submitted by the external consultants in 2018. Additionally, in 2018 we dedicated efforts to update the geotechnical pit models, which are essential to perform the analysis of slope stability. Related to this, we have carried out actions, including the completion of the geotechnical database implementation, laboratory testing, training, and other important aspects.

In recent years, we have destined efforts for the development of stability studies of slopes of the pit, dumps and leachable deposits and tailings; thus guaranteeing the safety of personnel and equipment, the continuity of the operation, and complying with Peruvian regulations.

### *Cuajone:*

At the Cuajone mine, in 2007 in order to minimize the damage to the slopes caused by production blast vibrations, blasting control using three pre-split drills was implemented. Also, the slope monitoring system with reflection prisms has been replaced by a system using slope monitoring radar. In February 2012, the first radar equipment was put in service followed in August 2013 with the second radar installation and a geotechnical surveillance camera was added. This system improved the reliability and continuity of monitoring, improved the quality of information used to evaluate the performance of the slopes and helped better anticipate the risk of instability. The sub-surface deformation and the water level are still monitored with inclinometers and piezometers. In September 2012, we completed a program of oriented geotechnical drilling totaling 17,938 meters, and in May 2013 we completed a program of vertical geotechnical drilling totaling 2,814 meters, with hydraulic tests performed on rock and subsequently instrumented with inclinometers/piezometers. The geotechnical and hydraulic information obtained from the two programs will be used in the development of a geotechnical study for the new 15 year mine development plan (2015-2029). Also during 2013, we drilled 772 meters of sub-horizontal holes in order to drain the east slope of the pit. The geotechnical study for the new 15-year mine development plan was completed at the end of 2015 and the result of this study is the increase by an average of three degrees of the inter ramp angle and include 40 meters wide geotechnical berms for inter ramp heights above 150 meters. This study also contains recommendations for improving the stability of the pit slopes.

In 2013, the Board of Directors approved a project to improve slope stability at the south area of the Cuajone mine, which will remove approximately 148 million tons of waste material in order

to improve the mine design without reducing our actual production level. As of December 31, 2018, 96.1 million tons of waste material have been removed. For further information see Item 7 "Management Discussion and Analysis—Capital Investment Program."

## [Table of Contents](#)

In 2017, we installed three vibration monitoring stations and ten digital extensometers to monitor surface deformations on waste dumps in real time. We also completed the detailed engineering for the construction of the coronation channel in the west Torata waste dump. In 2018, we began to operate the first radar for monitoring blasting vibrations and a second geotechnical surveillance camera. This equipment will allow us to improve control over the walls of the pit and to anticipate possible damages.

To increase the possibility of mining in the event of a slide, we have provided for two extraction ramps for each open-pit mine. While these measures cannot guarantee that a slope failure will not occur, we believe that our mining practices are sound and that the steps taken and the ongoing reviews performed are a prudent methodology for open-pit mining.

## [Mexican operations](#)

In 2004, our 15-year mine plan study for the La Caridad mine was awarded to an independent consulting firm to conduct a geotechnical evaluation. The purpose of the plan was to develop a program of optimum bench design and inter-ramp slope angles for the open-pit. The results of the evaluation presented by the consultants included a recommendation of a maximum average bench face angle of 72 degrees. Additionally, single benching was recommended for the upper sections of the west, south and east walls of the main pit. Likewise, double benching was recommended for the lower levels of the main pit and single benching for the upper slope segments that consist of either alluvial material, mine waste dumps or mineralized stockpile material. Alternatively, slopes in these types of materials, may be designed with an overall 37 degree slope. The geostructural and geotechnical parameters recommended were applied in the pit design for the new life of the mine plan for La Caridad mine prepared in 2015. This mine plan replaced the 15-year mine plan prepared in 2010. However, since final pit limits have not been yet established at La Caridad, all current pit walls are effectively working slopes. Geostructural and geotechnical data collected at the open-pit mine from cell-mapping and oriented-core drilling databases provided the basis for the geotechnical evaluation and recommendations. We continue to collect new information related to geotechnical data and other geology features from the mine pit and diamond drill hole, in order to ensure the structural security and also to improve the geotechnical data base for future studies.

At the Buenavista mine, we are following the recommendations of a geotechnical evaluation of design slope for the 15-year pit plan. This evaluation was prepared by an independent mine consulting firm. This evaluation included the determination of optimum pit slope design angles and bench design parameters for the proposed mine plan. The objective of the study was: (1) to determine optimum inter-ramp slope angles and bench design parameters for the 15-year plan and (2) to identify and analyze any potential major instability that could adversely impact mine operation. In 2012, we installed a radar system to monitor the walls of the mine.

The following recommendations were made for the Buenavista mine: inter-ramp slope design angles for the 15-year pit plan, for all of the 21 design sectors, defined on a rock-fabric-based catch bench analysis, using double bench, can range from 48° and 55°, and the inter-ramp slope angles are based on geometries that resulted from the back-break analysis using 80% reliability of achieving the required 7.5 meter catch bench width for a single bench configuration and 10.6 meter catch bench width for a double bench configuration. Preliminary observations suggest the 15-year pit walls may be relative free-draining, the back-break analysis assumed depressurized conditions of mine benches, and the inter-ramp stability analysis were performed for both, saturated and depressurized conditions.

A pit dewatering/depressurization plan for the Buenavista mine was also recommended to address the issues of open-pit drainage, dewatering plan and future slope depressurization. Phase I of the geohydrological study was completed by an independent consultant. The analysis included a preliminary assessment and work plan implementations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In 2011, five wells for extraction and monitoring were drilled close to the mine. Also, we began a drilling program to monitor possible water filtration beyond the limits of the open-pit mine. All the information obtained from these well drilling programs has been analyzed and included in the hydrologic model. The open-pit dewatering program from the bottom benches also continued during 2012 with a drilling program of 3,797 meters in several monitoring wells in order to allow us to continue with the current mining plan.

In 2013, Buenavista continued the drilling program monitoring the extraction wells in the area of Increment (Phase) five of the mine and beyond the current limits of the open pit mine.

During 2013, the program to dewater the Buenavista pit bottom was continued in accordance with the short and medium term mine plans. Pumping from sumps located in Increment five, permitted mining of high grade copper blocks. Concurrent with this operational task, a geophysical study was conducted to determine the best locations for water extraction wells to control the inflow of water to the pit bottom and thus allow us to continue our mining operations. The water extracted is being used for various purposes, including road irrigation for dust mitigation. The geophysical investigation also permitted the location of underground workings and the filtration and seepage through fractures.

A total of 7,339 meters were drilled during 2013 for 30 extraction wells, three of these wells are located in the area of Increment (Phase) five. The rest were drilled at various locations outside of the current open pit mine limit.

In 2014, we continued collecting new geotechnical information from two exploration drilling projects; this data is available to analyze the geotechnical data base for new studies in accordance with slope angle for the open pit excavations. In the free face benches at the open pit mine operations, the cell-mapping were prepared to increment the geotechnical data base. Following the recommendations of geotechnical evaluation we continued monitoring the walls using the radar system.

Various studies are now being conducted by outside specialized consultants in order to establish long-range mine water management objectives and to implement recommendations for the efficient use of this resource.

## Tailings Dams

Tailings are comprised of solid particles originating at the concentrator plants during the grinding process that, combined with water, are sent to specially built structures where they are impounded. The water is recovered to be reused in the process.

Tailings dams are basically built in two manners: by using the coarse fraction from the same tailings or by using external material, often known as "borrowed material" such as rock, clay etc. We believe SCC's tailings dams are built with the highest quality standards and engineering practices. We comply with and at times exceed the national norms and recommendations of the International Commission on Large Dams (ICOLD). In addition we maintain a committee including both internal and external specialists, which periodically review the safety and operation of each dam.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We have six tailings dams in operation in Mexico and one in Peru as follows:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Operation</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Current Height</u>	<u>Material</u>	<u>Method</u>
Mexico	Buonavista	Tailings dam # 3	90 meters	Borrowed	Downstream
Mexico	Buonavista	New tailings dam	70 meters	Borrowed	Downstream
Mexico	La Caridad	Tailings dam # 7	168 meters	Borrowed	Downstream
Mexico	Charcas	Tailings dam	50 meters	Coarse tailings	Upstream
Mexico	Santa Barbara	Noriega dam	45 meters	Coarse tailings	Upstream
Mexico	Santa Eulalia	Tailings dam	70 meters	Coarse tailings	Upstream
Peru	Cuajone and Toquepala	Quebrada Honda	128 meters	Coarse tailings	Downstream

## METAL PRODUCTION BY SEGMENTS

Set forth below are descriptions of the operations and other information relating to the operations included in each of our three segments.

### PERUVIAN OPERATIONS

Our Peruvian segment operations include the Cuajone and Toquepala mine complexes and the smelting and refining plants, industrial railroad which links Ilo, Toquepala and Cuajone and the port facilities.

Following is a map indicating the approximate location of, and access to, our Cuajone and Toquepala mine complexes, as well as our Ilo processing facilities:

## GRAPHIC

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have ongoing maintenance and improvement programs to ensure the satisfactory performance of our equipment. We believe all our Peruvian plant's equipment is in good physical condition and suitable for our operations.

### Cuajone

Our Cuajone operations consist of an open-pit copper mine and a concentrator located in southern Peru, 30 kilometers from the city of Moquegua and 840 kilometers from Lima, at an altitude of 3,430 meters above sea level. Access to the Cuajone property is by plane from Lima to Tacna (1:40 hours) and then by highway to Moquegua and Cuajone (3:30 hours). The concentrator has a milling capacity of 90,000 tons per day. Overburden removal commenced in 1970 and ore production commenced in 1976. Our Cuajone operations utilize a conventional open-pit mining method to collect copper ore for further processing at the concentrator.

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for our Cuajone operations:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance 2018 - 2017</u>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Mine annual operating days		365	365	366		
<i>Mine</i>						
Total ore mined	(kt)	29,571	29,769	30,825	(198 )	(0.7 ) %
Copper grade	(%)	0.651	0.617	0.649	0.034	5.5 %
Leach material mined	(kt)	1,122	—	—	1,122	100 %
Leach material grade	(%)	0.456	—	—	0.456	100 %
Stripping ratio	(x)	4.92	4.01	4.68	0.91	22.7 %
Total material mined	(kt)	175,177	149,265	175,009	25,912	17.4 %

*Concentrator*

Total material milled	(kt)	29,575	29,751	30,681	(176 )	(0.6 )
Copper recovery	(%)	83.40	86.10	86.12	(2.70 )	(3.1 )
Copper concentrate	(kt)	660.7	607.5	656.5	53.2	8.8 %
Copper in concentrate	(kt)	160.6	158.1	171.4	2.5	1.6 %
Copper concentrates average grade	(%)	24.31	26.03	26.11	(1.72 )	(6.6 )

*Molybdenum*

Molybdenum grade	(%)	0.019	0.019	0.019	—	—
Molybdenum recovery	(%)	55.63	66.62	68.60	(10.99 )	(16.5 )
Molybdenum concentrate	(kt)	5.8	6.9	7.1	(1.1 )	(16.0 )
Molybdenum concentrate average grade	(%)	53.30	54.16	55.01	(0.86 )	(1.6 )
Molybdenum in concentrate	(kt)	3.1	3.7	3.9	(0.6 )	(17.3 )

---

Key: kt = thousand tons

x = Stripping ratio obtained dividing waste plus leachable material by ore mined.

Copper and molybdenum grades are referred to as total copper grade and total molybdenum grade, respectively.

## *Geology*

The Cuajone porphyry copper deposit is located on the western flank of Cordillera Occidental, in the southern-most region of the Andes mountains range of Peru. The deposit is part of a mineral district that contains two additional known deposits, Toquepala and Quellaveco. The copper mineralization at Cuajone is typical of porphyry copper deposits.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Cuajone deposit is located approximately 30 kilometers north-west from the Toquepala deposit and is part of the Toquepala Group dated approximately 60 to 100 million years (Upper Cretaceous to Lower Tertiary). The Cuajone lithology contains volcanic rocks from the Cretaceous to the Quaternary period. The deposit contains 50 rock types including, pre-mineral rocks, basaltic andesite, porphyritic rhyolite, Toquepala dolerite, Toquepala rhyolite and intrusive rocks, including diorite, porphyritic latite, breccias and dikes. In addition, the following post-mineral rocks are present: the Huaylillas and Chuntacala formations that have been formed by conglomerates, tuffs sequence, traquites and agglomerates. These formations date from nine to 23 million years. There is also the occurrence of Quaternary rocks formed by alluvial and colluvial mainly located in slopes of hills and streams.

The mineralogy is simple and is evenly distributed. It is mainly composed of minerals such as chalcopyrite ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ), chalcosine ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ ) and molybdenite ( $\text{MoS}_2$ ) with occasional presence of galena, enargite and tetraedrite without economic value.

### *Mine exploration*

Exploration activities during the drill campaign in 2018 were as follows:

<u>Studies</u>	<u>Meters</u>	<u>Holes</u>	<u>Notes</u>
Infill drilling	15,077	33	To obtain additional information to improve confidence in our block model.
Reverse circulation	3,850	72	To corroborate presence of oxides in Dump N°3
Geotechnical	4,404	21	To confirm the continuity of major structures.

### *Concentrator*

Our Cuajone operations use state-of-the-art computer monitoring systems at the concentrator, the crushing plant and the flotation circuit in order to coordinate inflows and optimize operations. Material with a copper grade over 0.35% is loaded onto an overland conveyor belt and sent to the milling circuit, where giant rotating crushers reduce the size of the rocks to approximately one-half of an inch. The ore is then sent to the ball mills, which grind it to the consistency of fine powder. The finely ground powder is agitated in a water and reagents solution and is then transported to flotation cells. Air is pumped into the cells to produce foam for floating the copper and molybdenum minerals, but separating waste material called tailings. This copper-molybdenum bulk concentrate is then treated by inverse flotation where molybdenum is floated and copper is depressed. The copper concentrate is shipped by rail to the smelter at Ilo and the molybdenum concentrate is packaged for shipment to customers. Sulfides under 0.35% copper are considered waste.

Tailings are sent to thickeners where water is recovered. The remaining tailings are sent to the Quebrada Honda dam, our principal tailings storage facility.

A major mill expansion was completed in 1999 and the eleventh primary mill was put in operation in January 2008. In December 2013, the high pressure grinding roll was put in operation. At the end of 2016, the Larox filter press for molybdenum concentrate began operations. The overland primary crusher began operations in May 2018. The new tailings thickener is expected to start operations in early 2019.

### Toquepala

Our Toquepala operations consist of an open-pit copper mine and two concentrators. We also refine copper at the SX-EW facility through a leaching process. Toquepala is located in southern Peru, 30 kilometers from Cuajone and 870 kilometers from Lima, at an altitude of 3,220 meters above sea level. Access is by plane from Lima to the city of Tacna (1:40 hours) and then by the Pan-American highway to Camiara (1:20 hours) and by road to Toquepala (1 hour). Each concentrator has a milling

[Table of Contents](#)

capacity of 60,000 tons per day. The SX-EW facility has a production capacity of 56,000 tons per year of LME grade A copper cathodes. Overburden removal commenced in 1957 and ore production commenced in 1960. Our Toquepala operations utilize a conventional open-pit mining method to collect copper ore for further processing in our concentrators. The second concentrator began operations in the fourth quarter of 2018.

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for our Toquepala operations:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<b>Variance 2018 - 2017</b>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Mine annual operating days		365	365	366		
<i>Mine</i>						
Total ore mined	(kt)	22,701	20,411	19,940	2,290	11.2 %
Copper grade	(%)	0.686	0.663	0.647	0.023	3.5 %
Leach material mined	(kt)	104,126	85,048	78,485	19,078	22.4 %
Leach material grade	(%)	0.160	0.201	0.191	(0.041 )	(20.4 ) %
Stripping ratio	(x)	9.64	8.98	9.48	0.66	7.4 %
Total material mined	(kt)	241,514	203,778	209,064	37,736	18.5 %
<i>Concentrator</i>						
Total material milled	(kt)	23,060	20,392	20,071	2,668	13.1 %
Copper recovery	(%)	90.99	90.94	89.73	0.05	0.1 %

Copper concentrate	(kt)	528.2	451.9	424.5	76.3	16.9 %
Copper in concentrate	(kt)	143.7	122.9	116.5	20.8	16.9 %
Copper concentrate average grade	(%)	27.21	27.21	27.45	—	—
<i>SX-EW plant</i>						
Estimated leach recovery	(%)	24.11	24.62	25.29	(0.51 )	(2.1 ) %
SX-EW cathode production	(kt)	26.5	25.1	24.8	1.4	5.7 %
<i>Molybdenum</i>						
Molybdenum grade	(%)	0.028	0.029	0.043	(0.001 )	(3.5 ) %
Molybdenum recovery	(%)	68.42	69.69	73.61	(1.27 )	(1.8 ) %
Molybdenum concentrate	(kt)	7.5	7.5	11.3	—	—
Molybdenum concentrate average grade	(%)	55.54	55.76	55.96	(0.22 )	(0.4 ) %
Molybdenum in concentrate	(kt)	4.2	4.2	6.3	—	—

---

Key: kt = thousand tons

x = Stripping ratio obtained dividing waste plus leachable material by ore mined.

Copper and molybdenum grades are referred to as total copper grade and total molybdenum grade, respectively.

### *Geology*

The Toquepala porphyry deposit is located on the western slopes of Cordillera Occidental, in the southern-most region of the Andes mountains range of Peru, approximately 120 kilometers from the border with Chile. This region extends into Chile and is home to many of the world's most significant known copper deposits. The deposit is part of a mineral district that contains two additional known deposits, Cuajone and Quellaveco. The deposit is in a territory with intrusive and eruptive activities of rhyolitic and andesitic rocks which are 70 million years old (Cretaceous-Tertiary) and which created a series of volcanic lava. The lava is composed of rhyolites, andesites and volcanic agglomerates with a western dip and at an altitude of 1,500 meters. These series are known as the Toquepala Group.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Subsequently, different intrusive activities occurred which broke and smelted the rocks of the Toquepala Group. These intrusive activities resulted in diorites, granodiorites and dikes of porphyritic dacite. Toquepala has a simple mineralogy with regular copper grade distribution. Economic ore is found as disseminated sulfurs throughout the deposit as veinlets, replenishing empty places or as small aggregates. Ore minerals include chalcopyrite (CuFeS<sub>2</sub>), chalcocite (Cu<sub>2</sub>S) and molybdenite (MoS<sub>2</sub>). A secondary enrichment zone is also found with thicknesses between 0 and 150 meters.

### *Mine Exploration*

Exploration activities during the drill campaign in 2018 were as follows:

<u>Studies</u>	<u>Meters</u>	<u>Holes</u>	<u>Notes</u>
Ore and leach confirmation to reserves and phases	14,758	23	To confirm the continuity of the ore and leach material.
Study of Slopes Stability Instability-West Sector	400	2	To define the potential depth of instability.
Exploration geotechnical and hydrogeological drill	6,081	16	To define rock mass quality and hydrogeological behavior.
<b>Total</b>	<b>21,239</b>	<b>41</b>	

### *Concentrator*

Our Toquepala concentrator operations use state-of-the-art computer monitoring systems in order to coordinate inflows and optimize operations. Material with a copper grade over 0.40% is loaded onto rail cars and sent to the crushing circuit, where rotating crushers reduce the size of the rocks by approximately 85%, to less than one-half of an inch. The ore is then sent to the rod and ball mills, which grind it in a mix with water to the consistency of fine powder. The finely ground powder mixed with water is then transported to flotation cells. Air is pumped into the cells producing a froth, which carries the copper mineral to the surface but not the waste rock, or tailings. The bulk concentrate with sufficient molybdenum content is processed to recover molybdenum by inverse flotation. This final copper concentrate with a content of approximately 26.5% of copper is filtered in order to reduce moisture to 8.5% or less. Concentrates are then shipped by rail to the Ilo smelter.

Tailings are sent to thickeners where water is recovered. The remaining tailings are sent to the Quebrada Honda dam, our principal tailings storage facility.

### *SX-EW Plant*

The SX-EW facility at Toquepala produces grade A LME electrowon copper cathodes of 99.999% purity from solutions obtained by leaching low-grade ore stored at the Toquepala and Cuajone mines. The leach plant commenced operations in 1995 with a design capacity of 35,629 tons per year of copper cathodes. In 1999, the capacity was expanded to 56,000 tons per year.

Copper oxides from Cuajone with a copper grade higher than 0.275%, with an acid solubility index higher than 48% and a cyanide solubility index higher than 24% are leached. In Toquepala, the copper sulfides cutoff grade is 0.041% and therefore material with a total copper grade between 0.041% and 0.223% are leached. Copper in solution produced at Cuajone is sent to Toquepala through an eight-inch pipe laid alongside the Cuajone-Toquepala railroad track.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Plant and equipment are supported by a maintenance plan and a quality management system to assure good physical condition and high availability. The SX-EW plant management quality system (including leaching operations) has been audited periodically since 2002 by an external audit company, and found to be in compliance with the requirements of the ISO 9001-2008 standard. In 2012, we obtained the certification OHSAS 18001-2007 of our occupational health and safety system and the ISO14001-2015 for our environmental standards at the SX-EW plant.

### Processing Facilities—Ilo

Our Ilo smelter and refinery complex is located in the southern part of Peru, 17 kilometers north of the city of Ilo, 121 kilometers from Toquepala, 147 kilometers from Cuajone and 1,240 kilometers from the city of Lima. Access is by plane from Lima to Tacna (1:40 hours) and then by highway to the city of Ilo (2:00 hours). Additionally, we maintain a port facility in Ilo, from which we ship our products and receive supplies. Products shipped and supplies received are moved between Toquepala, Cuajone and Ilo on our industrial railroad.

#### *Smelter*

Our Ilo smelter produces copper anodes for the refinery we operate as part of the same facility. When the copper produced by the smelter exceeds the refinery's capacity, the excess is sold to other refineries around the world. In 2007, we completed a major modernization of the smelter. The nominal installed capacity of the smelter is 1,200,000 tons of copper concentrate per year. Copper concentrates from Toquepala and Cuajone are transported by railroad to the smelter, where they are smelted using an ISASMELT furnace, converters and anode furnaces to produce copper anodes with 99.7% copper. At the smelter, the concentrates are mixed with flux and other material and sent to the ISASMELT furnace producing a mixture of copper matte and slag, which is tapped through a taphole to either of two rotary holding furnaces, where these smelted phases will be separated. Copper matte contains approximately 63% copper. Copper matte is then sent to the four Pierce Smith converters, where the material is oxidized in two steps: (1) the iron sulfides in the matte are oxidized with oxygen enriched air and silica is added producing slag that is sent to the slag cleaning furnaces, and (2) the copper contained in the matte sulfides is then oxidized to produce blister copper, containing approximately 99.3% copper. The blister copper is refined in two anode furnaces by oxidation to remove sulfur with compressed air injected into the bath. Finally, the oxygen content of the molten copper is adjusted by reduction with injection of liquefied petroleum gas with steam into the bath. Anodes, containing approximately 99.7% copper, are cast in two casting wheels. The smelter also can produce blister copper bars, especially when an anode furnace is in general repair.

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production and sales information for our Ilo smelter plant:

<u>Smelter</u>		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance 2018 - 2017</u>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Concentrate smelted	(kt)	1,187.7	1,153.5	1,070.6	34.2	3.0 %
	(%)	97.4	97.4	97.4	—	—

Average copper recovery							
Anode production	(kt)	345.6	346.6	323.3	(1.0 )	(0.3 )	%
Average anode grade	(%)	99.77	99.77	99.77	—	—	
Blister production	kt	2.7	1.8	0.9	0.9	46.8	%
Average blister grade	(%)	99.24	99.32	99.23	(0.08 )	(0.09 )	%
Sulfuric acid produced	(kt)	1,169.1	1,119.6	1,036.3	49.5	4.4	%

---

Key: kt = thousand tons

## [Table of Contents](#)

The off gases from the smelter are treated to recover over 92% of the incoming sulfur received in the concentrates producing 98.5% sulfuric acid. The gas stream from the smelter with 11.34% SO<sub>2</sub> is split between two plants: The No. 1 acid plant (single absorption/single contact) and the No. 2 plant (double absorption/double contact). Approximately, 16% of the acid produced is used at our facilities with the balance sold to third parties. We anticipate that our internal usage will be over 80% when the Tia Maria project begins operation. The smelter also has two oxygen plants. Plant No. 1, with 272 tons per day of production capacity, and Plant No.2, with 1,045 tons per day of capacity.

In 2010, the Ilo smelter marine trestle started operation. This facility allows us to offload directly to offshore ships the sulfuric acid produced, avoiding hauling cargo through the city of Ilo. The 500 meter long marine trestle is the last part of the Ilo smelter modernization project. Currently all overseas shipments of sulfuric acid are being made using the marine trestle.

### *Refinery*

The Ilo refinery consists of an electrolytic plant, a precious metal plant and a number of ancillary installations. The refinery is producing grade A copper cathode of 99.998% purity. The nominal capacity is 280,000 tons per year. Anodic slimes are recovered from the refining process and then sent to the precious metals facility to produce refined silver, refined gold and commercial grade selenium.

Anodes are suspended in tanks containing a solution of sulfuric acid and copper sulfate. A low voltage but high amperage electrical current is passed through the anodes, chemical solution and cathodes in order to dissolve copper which is deposited on initially very thin starting sheets increasing its thickness to produce high grade copper cathodes. During this process, silver, gold and other metals, including palladium, platinum and selenium, along with other impurities, settle on the bottom of the tank in the form of anodic slime. This anodic slime is processed in a precious metal plant where silver, gold and selenium are recovered.

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production and sales information for our Ilo refinery and precious metals plants:

<b>Refinery</b>		<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Variance 2018</b>	
					<b>2017</b>	
					<b>Volume</b>	<b>%</b>
Cathodes produced	(kt)	292.7	291.4	270.2	1.3	0.4 %
Average copper grade	(%)	99.999	99.999	99.998	—	—
	(000 Kg)	120.8	123.0	102.5	(2.2 )	(1.8 ) %

Refined silver produced							
Refined gold produced	(kg)	282.4	237.7	209.9	44.7	18.8	%
Commercial grade selenium produced	(tons)	52.2	49.2	48.7	3.0	5.9	%

---

Key: kt = thousand tons

In addition to the processing facilities, the refinery has a production control section, a laboratory which provides sample analysis throughout the Company, a maintenance department, a desalinization plant and other support facilities.

Other facilities in Ilo are a coquina plant with a production capacity of 200,000 tons per year of seashells and a lime plant with a capacity of 80,000 tons per year. We also operate an industrial railroad to haul production and supplies between Toquepala, Cuajone and Ilo.

The industrial railroad's main equipment includes locomotives of different types and rolling stock with different types of cars and capacities. The track runs in a single 214 kilometer standard gauge line and supports a 30-ton axle load. The total length of the track system is around 257 kilometers including main yards and sidings. The infrastructure includes 27 kilometers of track under tunnels and one concrete bridge. The industrial railroad includes a car repair shop which is responsible for maintenance and repair of the car fleet. Annual tonnage transported is approximately 4.7 million tons.

[Table of Contents](#)

MEXICAN OPERATIONS

Following is a map indicating the approximate locations of our Mexican mines and processing facilities:

**GRAPHIC**

MEXICAN OPEN-PIT SEGMENT

Our Mexican open-pit segment operations combine two units of Minera Mexico, La Caridad and Buenavista, which include La Caridad and Buenavista mine complexes and smelting and refining plants and support facilities, which service both complexes.

[Table of Contents](#)

Following is a map indicating the approximate location of, and access to, our Mexican open-pit mine complexes, as well as our processing facilities:

**GRAPHIC**

We have ongoing maintenance and improvement programs to ensure the satisfactory performance of our equipment. We believe all our Mexican open-pit segment equipment is in good physical condition and suitable for our operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Buenavista

The Buenavista mining unit operates an open-pit copper mine, two concentrators and three SX-EW plants. It is located 100 air-kilometers northwest of La Caridad and 40 kilometers south of the Arizona, U.S.—Mexican border, at an altitude of 1,900 meters above sea level. It lies on the outskirts of the city of Cananea. Buenavista is connected by paved highways to the border city of Agua Prieta to the northeast, to the town of Nacozari in the southeast and to the town of Imuris to the west. Buenavista is also connected by railway to Agua Prieta and Nogales. A municipal airport is located approximately 20 kilometers to the northeast of Buenavista.

We have concluded our \$3.5 billion investment program in Mexico and all of the projects of this program are in full operation. The program included a third SX-EW plant, completed in June 2014, with a rated annual capacity of 120,000 tons of copper. A new concentrator, completed in 2015, with an annual copper production capacity of 188,000 tons. The program includes two molybdenum plants with a combined annual capacity of 4,600 tons. The first plant was completed in 2013 and the second one, in 2016. Additionally, the program included the Crushing, Conveying and Spreading System for Leachable Ore (Quebalix IV), which has been completed on time and under budget and is currently operating steadily. This project will reduce mining costs as well as increase SX-EW copper recovery, allowing the Buenavista unit to reach its copper production capacity of 500,000 tons.

The original concentrator currently has a nominal milling capacity of 76,700 tons per day. The second concentrator began operations in 2015 with a nominal milling capacity of 100,000 tons per day. The SX-EW facilities have a cathode production capacity of 174,470 tons per year. The Buenavista ore body is considered one of the world's largest porphyry copper deposits. Buenavista is the oldest continuously operated copper mine in North America, with operations dating back to 1899. High grade ore deposits in the district were mined exclusively using underground methods. The Anaconda Company acquired the property in 1917. In the early 1940s, Anaconda started developing the first open-pit in Buenavista. In 1990, through a public auction procedure, Minera Mexico acquired 100% of the Buenavista mining assets for \$475 million. Buenavista is currently applying conventional open-pit mining methods to extract copper ore for further processing in the concentrator.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table shows 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for Buenavista:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2018 - 2017</u> <u>Variance</u>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Mine annual operating days		365	365	366		
<i>Mine:</i>						
Total ore mined	(kt)	70,464	69,773	66,328	691	1.0 %
Copper grade	(%)	0.537	0.547	0.566	(0.010 )	(1.8 ) %
Leach material mined	(kt)	145,253	157,802	123,738	(12,549 )	(8.0 ) %
Leach material grade	(%)	0.242	0.261	0.281	(0.019 )	(7.3 ) %
Stripping ratio	(x)	3.23	3.14	2.88	0.09	2.9 %
Total material mined	(kt)	297,718	288,716	257,395	9,002	3.1 %
<i>Concentrator:</i>						
Total material milled	(kt)	70,328	69,294	66,112	1,034	1.5 %
Copper recovery	(%)	86.02	84.12	84.50	1.90	2.3 %
Copper concentrate	(kt)	1,371.1	1,361.8	1,329.6	9.3	0.7 %
	(kt)	325.0	319.0	316.0	6.0	1.9 %

Copper in concentrate							
Copper concentrate average grade	(%)	23.7	23.42	23.77	0.3	1.3	%
<i>SX-EW plant</i>							
Estimated leach recovery	(%)	60.00	70.00	70.77	(10.00 )	(14.3 )	%
SX-EW cathode production	(kt)	89.3	111.8	131.4	(22.5 )	(20.1 )	%
<i>Molybdenum</i>							
Molybdenum grade	(%)	0.012	0.013	0.013	(0.001 )	(7.7 )	%
Molybdenum recovery	(%)	58.44	39.85	25.11	18.59	46.7	%
Molybdenum concentrate	(kt)	9.62	6.74	3.19	2.88	42.4	%
Molybdenum concentrate average grade	(%)	51.13	51.38	49.45	(0.25 )	(0.5 )	%
Molybdenum in concentrate	(kt)	8.41	3.46	1.58	4.95	143.0	%

---

Key: kt = thousand tons

x = Stripping ratio obtained dividing waste plus leachable material by ore mined.

The copper and molybdenum grade are total grade.

## *Geology*

The Buenavista mining district lies on the southern cordilleran orogen, which extends from southern Mexico to northwestern United States. It also falls within the Basin and Range metallogenic province. Geological and structural features in the district are representative of large, disseminated type, porphyry copper deposits. A calcareous sedimentary sequence of lower Paleozoic age, lithologically correlated with a similar section in southeastern Arizona, unconformably overlies Precambrian granite basement. The entire section was covered by volcanic rocks of Mesozoic age and later intruded by deep seated granodiorite batholith of Tertiary age, with further quartz monzonite porphyry differentiates of Laramide age.

Mineralization in the district is extensive covering a surface area of approximately 30 square kilometers. An early pegmatitic stage associated with bornite-chalcopyrite-molybdenite assemblage was followed by a widespread flooding of hydrothermal solutions with quartz-pyrite-chalcopyrite. A pervasive quartz-sericite alteration is evident throughout the district's igneous rock fabric.

An extensive and economically important zone of supergene enrichment, with disseminated and stockworks of chalcocite ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ ), developed below the iron oxide capping. This zone coincides with the topography and has an average thickness of 300 meters. A mixed zone of secondary and primary

## [Table of Contents](#)

sulfides underlay the chalcocite blanket. The hypogene mineralization, principally chalcopyrite ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ), extensively underlies the ore body. Molybdenite occurs throughout the deposit and the content tends to increase with depth.

The Buenavista copper porphyry is considered world-class and unique. The deepest exploration results in the core of the deposit have confirmed significant increase in copper grades. Similar porphyry copper deposits usually contain lower grades at depth. The district is also unique for the occurrence of high-grade breccia pipes, occurring in clusters following the trend of the district.

Current dimensions of the mineralized ore body are 5x3 kilometers, and projects to more than one kilometer at depth. Considering the geological and economic potential of the Buenavista porphyry copper deposit, it is expected that the operation can support a sizeable increase in copper production capacity.

### *Mine Exploration*

In-fill core drilling was conducted in 2011 at the Buenavista zinc-copper-silver deposit, including directional drilling for geotechnical purposes. A deep drilling campaign was initiated in 2011 to explore the extent of the deposit at depth, drilling a total of 3,860 meters in 2012. For short-term mine planning, 6,652 meters were drilled to confirm copper grade and metallurgical recoveries. Also, in 2011, a condemnation drilling program was initiated to define areas for future infrastructure, as well as areas where leach and waste dumps will be deposited. A total of 28,369 meters of core drilling were completed in 2011. A geohydrology program was initiated in 2011 to explore the possibility of groundwater sources within the mine limits, and a total of 29,750 meters of diamond drilling were drilled in 2012. In addition, 3,797 meters were drilled for water monitoring wells. We did not have a drilling campaign in 2013. In 2014, we performed a drilling program of 20,000 meters in order to verify the reserves. In 2015, we complied with our drilling program target of 15,000 meters to define reserves and to confirm copper and molybdenum grades. In 2018, we drilled 4,434 meters to further define reserves and confirm grades.

### *Concentrator*

Buenavista uses state-of-the-art computer monitoring systems at the concentrators, the crushing plant and the flotation circuit in order to coordinate inflows and optimize operations. In the original concentrator, material with a copper grade over 0.38% is loaded onto trucks and sent to the milling circuit, where giant rotating crushers reduce the size of the ore to approximately one-half of an inch. The ore is then sent to the ball mills, which grind it to the consistency of fine powder. The finely ground powder is agitated in a water and reagents solution and is then transported to flotation cells. Air is pumped into the cells producing a froth, which carries the copper mineral to the surface but not the waste rock, or tailings. Recovered copper, with the consistency of froth, is filtered and dried to produce copper concentrates with an average copper content of approximately 24%. Concentrates are then shipped by rail to the smelter at La Caridad.

In the second concentrator, material with a copper grade over 0.57% is sent to a three-phase milling circuit, where the ore size is reduced to approximately one-half inch. The ore is then sent to a circuit of six ball mills, which grind it to the consistency of fine powder. The finely ground powder is agitated in a water and reagents solution and is then transported to flotation cells. Air is

pumped into the cells producing a froth, which carries the copper mineral to the surface but not the waste rock, or tailings. Recovered copper, with the consistency of froth, is filtered and dried to produce copper concentrates with an average copper content of approximately 24%. Concentrates are then sent by trucks or by railroad to the La Caridad smelter or to the Guaymas port, at Sonora, for exporting.

As part of the expansion program for this unit, in 2013 we completed the construction of the first molybdenum plant with an annual production capacity of 2,000 tons of molybdenum contained in

## [Table of Contents](#)

concentrate. The plant was designed to process 1,500 tons of copper-molybdenum concentrates per day with a recovery of approximately 80% of copper and 50% of molybdenum content. The molybdenum plant consists of thickeners, homogenizer tanks, flotation cells, column cells and a holo-flite dryer. The second molybdenum plant obtained its first production lot in July 2016 and fully initiated operations in November 2016.

### *SX-EW Plant*

The Buenavista unit operates a leaching facility and three SX-EW plants. All copper ore with a grade lower than the mill cut-off grade of 0.38%, but higher than 0.25%, is delivered to the leach dumps. A cycle of leaching and resting occurs for approximately five years in the run-of-mine dumps and three years for the crushed leach material.

There are three irrigation systems for the dumps and eleven dams for the pregnant leach solution (PLS). Plant I has four solvent extraction tanks with a nominal capacity of 18,000 liters per minute of PLS and 54 electrowinning cells and has a daily production capacity of 30 tons of copper cathodes with 99.999% purity. Plant II has five trains of solvent extraction with a nominal capacity of 62,000 liters per minute of PLS and 220 cells distributed in two bays and has a daily production capacity of 120 tons of copper cathodes with 99.9% purity. Plant III has three trains of solvent extraction with a nominal capacity of 167,100 liters per minute of PLS and 270 cells distributed in two bays and has a daily production capacity of 328 tons of copper cathodes with 99.9% purity. The plant produces copper cathodes of LME grade A. Please see "Capital Investment Program" under Item 7 for further information.

### La Caridad

The La Caridad complex includes an open-pit mine, concentrator, smelter, copper refinery, precious metals refinery, rod plant, SX-EW plant, lime plant and two sulfuric acid plants.

La Caridad mine and mill are located about 23 kilometers southeast of the town of Nacozari in northeastern Sonora, at an altitude of 2,000 meters above sea level. Nacozari is about 264 kilometers northeast of the Sonora state capital of Hermosillo and 121 kilometers south of the U.S.—Mexico border. Nacozari is connected by paved highway with Hermosillo and Agua Prieta and by rail with the international port of Guaymas, and the Mexican and United States rail systems. An airstrip with a reported runway length of 2,500 meters is located 36 kilometers north of Nacozari, less than one kilometer away from the La Caridad copper smelter and refinery. The smelter and the sulfuric acid plants, as well as the refineries and rod plant, are located approximately 24 kilometers from the mine. Access is by paved highway and by railroad.

The concentrator began operations in 1979, the molybdenum plant was added in 1982, the smelter in 1986, the first sulfuric acid plant in 1988, the SX-EW plant in 1995, the second sulfuric acid plant in 1997, the copper refinery in 1997, the rod plant in 1998, the precious metals refinery in 1999 and the dust and effluents plant in 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for La Caridad:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>2018 - 2017</u>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Mine annual operating days		365	365	366		
<i>Mine</i>						
Total ore mined	(kt)	34,675	34,699	34,648	(24 )	(0.1 )%
Copper grade	(%)	0.353	0.360	0.355	(0.007 )	(1.9 )%
Leach material mined	(kt)	30,764	36,540	41,342	5,776	(15.8 )%
Leach material grade	(%)	0.221	0.230	0.228	(0.009 )	(3.9 )%
Stripping ratio	(x)	1.78	1.84	1.84	(0.06 )	(3.3 )%
Total material mined	(kt)	96,541	98,534	98,435	(1,993 )	(2.0 )%
<i>Concentrator</i>						
Total material milled	(kt)	34,548	34,548	34,539	—	—
Copper recovery	(%)	87.09	85.51	85.66	1.58	1.9 %
Copper concentrate	(kt)	446.2	443.3	447.1	2.9	0.7 %
Copper in concentrate	(kt)	106.1	106.3	104.9	(0.2 )	(0.2 )%
	(%)	23.78	23.98	23.47	(0.20 )	(0.8 )%

Copper concentrate average grade )  
%

*SX-EW plant*

Estimated leach recovery (%) 37.99 38.16 38.26 (0.17 ) (0.5 )  
%

SX-EW cathode production (kt) 26.41 28.39 28.31 (1.98 ) (7.0 )  
%

*Molybdenum*

Molybdenum grade (%) 0.034 0.035 0.035 (0.001 ) (2.9 )  
%

Molybdenum recovery (%) 83.28 82.50 81.15 0.78 1.0 %

Molybdenum concentrate (kt) 18.0 18.3 18.7 (0.3 ) (1.6 )  
%

Molybdenum concentrate average grade (%) 54.61 54.31 52.96 0.3 0.6 %

Molybdenum in concentrate (kt) 9.8 9.9 9.9 (0.1 ) (1.0 )  
%

Key: kt = thousand tons

x = Stripping ratio obtained dividing waste plus leachable material by ore mined

The copper and molybdenum grade are total grade.

*Geology*

The La Caridad deposit is a typical porphyry copper and molybdenum deposit as seen also in the southwestern basin of United States. The La Caridad mine uses a conventional open-pit mining method. The ore body is at the top of a mountain, which gives La Caridad the advantage of a relative low waste-stripping ratio, natural pit drainage and relative short haul for both ore and waste. The mining method involves drilling, blasting, loading and haulage of ore mill and waste to the primary crushers and the leach materials and waste to dumps, respectively.

La Caridad deposit is located in northeastern Sonora, Mexico. The deposit is situated near the crest of the Sierra Juriquipa, about 23 kilometers southeast of the town of Nacozari, Sonora, Mexico. The Sierra Juriquipa rises to elevations of around 2,000 meters in the vicinity of La Caridad and is one of the many north-trending mountain ranges in Sonora that form a southern extension of the basin and range province.

The La Caridad porphyry copper-molybdenum deposit occurs exclusively in felsic to intermediate intrusive igneous rocks and associated breccias. Host rocks include diorite and granodiorite. These rocks are intruded by a quartz monzonite porphyry stock and by numerous breccia masses, which contain fragments of all the older rock types.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Supergene enrichment consists of complete to partial chalcocite ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ ) replacement of chalcopyrite ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ). The zone of supergene enrichment occurs as a flat and tabular blanket with an average diameter of 1,700 meters and thickness generally between 0 and 90 meters.

Economic ore is found as disseminated sulfurs within the central part of the deposit. Sulfide-filled breccia cavities are most abundant in the intrusive breccia. This breccia-cavity mineralization occurs as sulfide aggregates which have crystallized in the spaces separating breccia clasts. Near the margins of the deposit, mineralization occurs almost exclusively in veinlets. Ore minerals include chalcopyrite ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ), chalcocite ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ ) and molybdenite ( $\text{MoS}_2$ ).

### *Mine Exploration*

The La Caridad ore body has been mined for over 35 years. The extent of the model area is approximately 6,000 meters by 4,000 meters with elevation ranging from 750 to 1,800 meters. Seventeen drilling campaigns have been conducted on the property since 1968. These campaigns drilled a total of 3,349 drill holes: 1,186 were diamond drill holes and 2,163 were reverse circulation. We have also drilled some hammer and percussion drill holes.

In 2008, La Caridad finished a large exploration program of 50,000 meters. The target was to reach to the 900 level in order to reduce the drilling space and to define the copper and molybdenum mineralization continuity and also carry out metallurgical testing for the flotation and leaching processes. There was no exploration program in 2009, 2011 and 2013. In 2012 we drilled 10,000 meters and further defined the extent of the copper and molybdenum mineralization. From 2014 to 2017 we drilled 96 diamond drill holes equivalent to 38,984 meters in order to define a high grade ore body located in the south western edge of the pit (Bella Union location). In 2018 we drilled 18 diamond drill holes equivalent to 5,132 meters in the Bella Union location.

### *Concentrator*

La Caridad uses state-of-the-art computer monitoring systems at the concentrator, the crushing plant and the flotation circuit in order to coordinate inflows and optimize operations. The concentrator has a current capacity of 94,500 tons of ore per day.

Ore extracted from the mine with a copper grade over 0.30% is sent to the concentrator and is processed into copper concentrates and molybdenum concentrates. The copper concentrates are sent to the smelter and the molybdenum concentrate is sold to a Mexican customer. The molybdenum recovery plant has a capacity of 2,000 tons per day of copper-molybdenum concentrates. The lime plant has a capacity of 340 tons of finished product per day.

### *SX-EW Plant*

Approximately 856.8 million tons of leaching ore with an average grade of approximately 0.251% copper have been extracted from the La Caridad open-pit mine and deposited in leaching dumps from May 1995 to December 31, 2018. All copper ore with a grade lower than the mill

cut-off grade 0.30%, but higher than 0.15% copper, is delivered to the leaching dumps. In 1995, we completed the construction of a SX-EW facility at La Caridad that has allowed processing of this ore and certain leach ore reserves that were not mined and has resulted in a reduction in our copper production costs. The SX-EW facility has an annual design capacity of 21,900 tons of copper cathodes.

The plant has three trains of solvent extraction with a nominal capacity of 2,400 cubic meters per hour and 94 electrowinning cells distributed in one single electrolytic bay. The plant has a daily production capacity of 65 tons of copper cathodes with 99.999% purity.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Processing Facilities—La Caridad

Our La Caridad complex includes a smelter, an electrolytic copper refinery, a precious metal refinery, a copper rod plant and an effluent and dust treatment plant. The distance between this complex and the La Caridad mine is approximately 24 kilometers.

#### *Smelter*

Copper concentrates from Buenavista, Santa Barbara, Charcas and La Caridad are transported by rail and truck to the La Caridad smelter where they are processed and cast into copper anodes of 99.2% purity. Sulfur dioxide off-gases collected from the flash furnace, the El Teniente converter and conventional converters are processed into sulfuric acid at two sulfuric acid plants. Approximately 2% to 3% of this acid is used by our SX-EW plants and the balance is sold to third parties.

All of the anodes produced in the smelter are sent to the La Caridad copper refinery. The actual installed capacity of the smelter is 1,000,000 tons per year, a capacity that is sufficient to treat all the concentrates of La Caridad and almost 40.5% of total production of the OMIMSA I and OMIMSA II concentrators from Buenavista, and starting in 2010, the concentrates from the IMMSA mines, as we closed the San Luis Potosi smelter.

Other facilities in the smelter include two sulfuric acid plants with capacities of 2,625 and 2,135 tons per day, three oxygen plants each with a production capacity of 275 tons per day; and one power turbine which generates 11.5 MWh.

#### *Refinery*

La Caridad includes an electrolytic copper refinery that uses permanent cathode technology. The installed capacity of the refinery is 300,000 tons per year. The refinery consists of an anode plant with a preparation area, an electrolytic plant with an electrolytic cell house with 1,115 cells and 32 liberator cells, two cathode stripping machines, an anode washing machine, a slime treatment plant and a number of ancillary installations. The refinery is producing grade A (LME) and grade 1 (COMEX) copper cathode of 99.99% purity. Anodic slimes are recovered from the refining process and sent to the slimes treatment plant where additional copper is extracted. The slimes are then filtered, dried, packed and shipped to the La Caridad precious metals refinery to produce silver and gold.

#### *Precious Metals Plant*

The operations of the precious metal refinery begin with the reception of anodic slimes, which are dried in a steam dryer. After this, the dried slime is smelted and a gold and silver alloy is obtained, which is known as Dore. The precious metal refinery plant has a hydrometallurgical stage and a pyrometallurgical stage, besides a steam dryer, Dore casting system, Kaldo furnace, 20 electrolytic cells in the silver refinery, one induction furnace for fine silver, one silver ingot casting system and two reactors for obtaining fine gold. The process ends with the refining of the gold and

silver alloy. We also recover commercial selenium from the gas produced by the Kaldor furnace process.

### *Copper Rod Plant*

A rod plant at the La Caridad complex began operations in 1998 and reached its full annual operating capacity of 150,000 tons in 1999. The plant is producing eight millimeter copper rods with a purity of 99.99%.

### *Effluent and Dust Treatment Plant*

In 2012, we started operating a dust and effluent plant with a treatment capacity of 5,000 tons of smelter dusts per year which will produce 1,500 tons of copper by-products and 2,500 tons of lead sulfates per year. This plant is designed to reduce dust emissions from La Caridad metallurgical complex.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for the La Caridad processing facilities:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>2018 - 2017</u>		
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>	
<i>Smelter</i>							
Total copper concentrate smelted	(kt)	1,041.7	997.7	1,004.8	44.0	4.4 %	
Anode copper production	(kt)	287.7	271.8	269.5	15.9	5.9 %	
Average copper content in anode	(%)	99.49	99.41	99.38	0.08	0.1 %	
Average smelter recovery	(%)	96.9	97.4	96.8	(0.5 )	(0.5 )%	
Sulfuric acid production	(kt)	1,002.5	976.4	1,007.9	26.1	2.7 %	
<i>Refinery</i>							
Refined cathode production	(kt)	239.2	228.1	224.2	11.1	4.9 %	
Refined silver production	(000 kg)	264.3	222.5	256.9	41.8	18.8 %	
Refined gold production	(Kg)	1,228.5	1,264.2	4,805.8	(35.7 )	(2.8 )%	
<i>Rod Plant</i>							
	(kt)	147.1	133.1	144.5	14.0	10.5 %	

## Copper rod production

---

Key: kt = thousand tons

Kg = kilograms

### MEXICAN IMMSA UNIT

Our IMMSA unit (underground mining poly-metallic division) operates five underground mining complexes situated in central and northern Mexico and produces zinc, lead, copper, silver and gold, and has a coal mine. These complexes include industrial processing facilities for zinc, lead, copper and silver. All of IMMSA's mining facilities employ exploitation systems and conventional equipment. We believe that all the plants and equipment are in satisfactory operating condition. IMMSA's principal mining facilities include Charcas, Santa Barbara, San Martin, Santa Eulalia and Taxco.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for our Mexican IMMSA unit:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance</u> <u>2018 - 2017</u>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Average annual operating days(*)		353	352	353		
Total material mined and milled	(kt)	3,277	2,871	3,031	406	14.1 %
<b>Zinc:</b>						
Zinc average ore grade	(%)	2.51	2.76	2.81	(0.25 )	(9.0 )%
Zinc average recovery	(%)	86.07	86.75	86.93	(0.68 )	(0.8 )%
Zinc concentrate produced	(kt)	135.3	129.2	140.0	6.1	4.7 %
Zinc concentrate average grade	(%)	52.30	53.13	52.96	(0.83 )	(1.6 )%
Zinc in concentrate	(kt)	70.8	68.7	73.9	2.1	3.1 %
<b>Lead:</b>						
Lead average ore grade	(%)	0.91	0.95	1.00	(0.04 )	(5.0 )%
	(%)	74.32	73.91	80.41	0.41	0.6 %

Lead average recovery						
Lead concentrate produced	(kt)	39.1	33.6	40.7	5.5	16.4 %
Lead concentrate average grade	(%)	56.51	60.29	59.88	(3.8 )	(6.3 )%
Lead in concentrate	(kt)	22.1	20.2	24.4	1.9	9.4 %
<b><i>Copper:</i></b>						
Copper average ore grade	(%)	0.35	0.35	0.37	—	—
Copper average recovery	(%)	54.56	54.65	56.83	(0.09 )	(0.2 )%
Copper concentrate produced	(kt)	23.5	21.3	24.9	2.2	10.3 %
Copper concentrate average grade	(%)	26.45	25.71	25.86	0.73	2.9 %
Copper in concentrate	(kt)	6.2	5.5	6.4	0.7	12.7 %
<b><i>Silver:</i></b>						
Silver average ore grade	(ounces)	2.25	2.19	2.35	0.06	2.7 %
	(%)	76.59	75.72	79.41	0.87	1.2 %

Silver average recovery						
Silver concentrate average grade (%)	28.5	25.8	30.4	2.7	10.5 %	
Silver in concentrates ((000) ounces)	5,649.5	4,759.9	5,622.0	889.6	18.7 %	

---

kt = thousand tons

(\*) Weighted average annual operating days based on total material mined and milled in the three active mines: Charcas, Santa Barbara, and Santa Eulalia.

### Charcas

The Charcas mining complex is located 111 kilometers north of the city of San Luis Potosi in the State of San Luis Potosi, Mexico. Charcas is connected to the state capital by a paved highway of 130 kilometers. It was discovered in 1573 and operations in the 20th century began in 1911. The complex includes three underground mines (San Bartolo, Rey-Reina and La Aurora) and one flotation plant that produces zinc, lead and copper concentrates, with significant amounts of silver. The Charcas mine is characterized by low operating costs and good quality ores and is situated near the zinc refinery. Regarding its geology, economic ore is found as replacement sulfurs in carbonates host rock. The ore mineralogy is comprised predominantly of calcopyrite (CuFeS<sub>2</sub>), sphalerite (ZnS), galena (PbS) and silver minerals as diaphorite (Pb<sub>2</sub>Ag<sub>3</sub>Sb<sub>3</sub>S<sub>8</sub>). The Charcas mine is now Mexico's largest producer of zinc.

In October 2015, an earthquake damaged some underground facilities as well as the access to the mine. Consequently, normal mine operations were interrupted. In 2016, operations took place normally and a production compliance of 97% was reached.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Mine exploration in 2015 included 32,144 meters of surface drilling and 20,536 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 3,089,797 tons. For 2016, it included 20,000 meters of surface drilling and 20,754 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 1,778,728 tons. For 2017, it included 5,999 meters of surface drilling and 23,098 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 2,004,577 tons. For 2018, 11,757 meters of diamond drilling and 20,285 meters from underground stations were drilled, which increased our reserves by 2,282,322 tons. For 2019, 25,000 meters of diamond drilling are planned to identify additional reserves.

### Santa Barbara

The Santa Barbara mining complex is located approximately 26 kilometers southwest of the city of Hidalgo del Parral in southern Chihuahua, Mexico. The area can be reached via paved road from Hidalgo del Parral, a city on a federal highway. It was discovered in 1536 and mining activities in the 20th century began in 1913. Santa Barbara includes three main underground mines (San Diego, Segovedad and Tecolotes) and a flotation plant and produces lead, copper and zinc concentrates, with significant amounts of silver.

Regarding its geology, economic ore minerals include sphalerite (ZnS), marmatite (ZnFeS), galena (PbS), chalcopyrite ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ) and tetrahedrite ( $\text{CuFe}_{12}\text{Sb}_4\text{S}_{13}$ ). Due to the variable characteristics of the ore bodies, four types of mining methods are used: shrinkage stoping, long-hole drilled open stoping, cut-and-fill stoping and horizontal bench stoping. The ore, once crushed, is processed in the flotation plant to produce concentrates.

Mine exploration in 2015 included 5,977 meters of surface drilling and 16,609 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 1,135,750 tons. For 2016, it included 14,300 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 1,416,756 tons. For 2017, it included 2,571 meters of surface drilling and 11,838 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 613,872 tons. For 2018, 10,769 meters from underground stations were drilled, which increased our reserves by 418,345 tons. For 2019, 14,160 meters of diamond drilling are planned to identify additional reserves.

### Santa Eulalia

The mining district of Santa Eulalia is located in the central part of the state of Chihuahua, Mexico, approximately 26 kilometers east of the city of Chihuahua, and is connected to the city of Chihuahua by a paved road (highway no. 45). It was discovered in 1590 but exploitation began in 1870. The main mines in Santa Eulalia are The Buena Tierra mine and the San Antonio mine.

Regarding its geology, the mineralization corresponds in its majority to ore skarns: silicoaluminates of calcium, iron and manganese with variable quantities of lead, zinc, copper and iron sulfides. Economic ore include sphalerite (ZnS), galena (PbS) and small quantities of pyrargyrite ( $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_3$ ).

Mine exploration in 2015 included 3,014 meters from underground stations, which increased our reserves by 64,800 tons. For 2017, it included 936 meters from underground stations, which

increased our reserves by 60,525 tons. For 2018, 1,930 meters from underground stations were drilled, which increased our reserves by 249,930 tons. For 2019, 8,700 meters of diamond drilling from underground stations in San Antonio and Buena Tierra are planned to identify additional reserves.

### San Martin and Taxco

The San Martin mining complex is located in the municipality of Sombrerete in the western part of the state of Zacatecas, Mexico. It was discovered in 1555 and mining operations in the 20th century

## [Table of Contents](#)

began in 1949. The complex includes an underground mine and a flotation plant. The ore body contains lead, copper and zinc concentrates, with significant amounts of silver.

After eleven years of an illegal stoppage, we resumed control of the San Martin mine in August 2018. The San Martin facilities deteriorated during this period and we are undertaking a major renovation in order to restart operations, with an estimated capital budget of \$77 million.

The Taxco mining complex has been on strike since July 2007. It is located on the outskirts of the city of Taxco in the northern part of the state of Guerrero, Mexico. It was discovered in 1519 and mining activities in the 20th century began in 1918. The complex includes several underground mines (San Antonio, Guerrero and Remedios) and a flotation plant. The ore contains lead and zinc concentrates, with some amounts of gold and silver.

There was no mine exploration drilling in San Martin and Taxco during the three years ended December 31, 2018 because of the strikes. Please see Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies—Labor matters" to our consolidated financial statements.

### Processing Facilities—San Luis Potosi

Our San Luis Potosi electrolytic zinc refinery is located in the city of San Luis Potosi, in the state of San Luis Potosi, Mexico. The city of San Luis Potosi is connected to our refinery by a major highway.

#### *Zinc Refinery*

The San Luis Potosi electrolytic zinc refinery was built in 1982 and was designed to produce 105,000 tons of refined zinc per year by treating up to 200,000 tons of zinc concentrate from our own mines, principally Charcas, which is located 113 kilometers from the refinery. The refinery produces special high grade zinc (99.995%), high grade zinc (over 99.9%) and zinc-based alloys with aluminum, lead, copper or magnesium in varying quantities and sizes depending on market demand. Refined silver and gold production is obtained from tolling services provided by a third party mining company.

The electrolytic zinc refinery has an acid plant, a steam recovery boiler and a roaster. There is also a calcine processing area with five leaching stages: neutral, hot acid, intermediate acid, acid, purified fourth and jarosite, as well as two stages for solution purifying.

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for our San Luis Potosi zinc refinery:

				<b>Variance 2018 - 2017</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Volume</b>	<b>%</b>
(kt)	204.0	202.3	202.0	1.7	0.84 %

Total zinc concentrate treated							
Refined zinc produced	(kt)	107.5	104.4	106.1	3.1	3.0	%
Sulfuric acid produced	(kt)	184.2	180.6	181.3	3.6	2.0	%
Refined silver produced	(kt)	16.8	14.5	10.5	2.3	15.9	%
Refined gold produced	(k)	23.8	17.8	14.4	6.0	33.1	%
Refined cadmium produced	(kt)	0.6	0.6	0.7	—	—	
Average refinery recovery	(%)	94.4	94.3	93.8	0.1	0.1	%

---

kt = thousand tons

[Table of Contents](#)

*Nueva Rosita Coal and Coke Complex*

The Nueva Rosita coal and coke complex began operations in 1924 and is located in the state of Coahuila, Mexico, on the outskirts of the city of Nueva Rosita near the Texas border. It includes (a) an underground coal mine, which has been closed since 2006; (b) an open-pit mine with a yearly capacity of approximately 350,000 tons of coal; (c) a coal washing plant with a capacity of 900,000 tons per year that produces high quality clean coal; and d) a re-engineered and modernized 21 ovens coke facility capable of producing 100,000 tons of coke per year (metallurgical, nut and fine) of which, 95,000 tons are metallurgical coke. There is also a by-product plant to clean the coke gas oven in which tar, ammonium sulfate and light crude oil are recovered. There are also two boilers, which produce 80,000 pounds of steam that is used in the by-products plant. In September 2017, a decision was made to close the coke plant, and initiate the cleaning and remediation process.

*Carbon mine exploration*

In Coahuila, an intensive exploration program of diamond drilling has identified two additional areas, Esperanza with a potential for more than 30 million tons of "in place" mineralized coal and Guayacan with a potential for 15 million tons of "in place" mineralized coal, that could be used for a future coal-fired power plant. In 2015, we drilled 3,046 meters and increased our reserves by 465,509 tons. In 2016, we drilled 1,052 meters and finished the last stage of exploration in two areas for open pit, San Jose y Cuatro y medio, and increased reserves by 607,532 tons. In 2017 and 2018, we did not undertake exploration activities.

The table below sets forth 2018, 2017 and 2016 production information for our Nueva Rosita coal and coke complex:

		<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance 2018 - 2017</u>	
					<u>Volume</u>	<u>%</u>
Coal mined —open-pit	(kt)	108.6	132.7	194.3	(24.1 )	(18.0 ) %
Average BTU content	BTU/ Lb	10,022	10,022	9,485	—	—
Average percent sulfur	%	1.38	1.38	1.49	—	—
Clean coal produced	(kt)	42.8	66.4	86.2	(23.6 )	(36.0 ) %

Coke tonnage produced	(kt)	—	45.4	71.7	(45.4 )	(100.0 )	%
Average realized price— Coal	(\$ per ton)	39.0	29.2	40.2	9.8	34.0	%
Average realized price— Coke	(\$ per ton)	265.0	233.0	215.0	32.0	14.0	%

---

kt = thousand tons

## ORE RESERVES

Ore reserves are those estimated quantities of proven and probable material that may be economically mined and processed for extraction of their mineral content, at the time of the reserve determination. "Proven" (measured) reserves are reserves for which (a) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes; (b) grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed samplings; and (c) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well-established. "Probable" (indicated) reserves are reserves for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven (measured) reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling, and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven (measured) reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation. "Mineralized material," on the other hand, is a mineralized body that has been delineated by appropriately spaced

## [Table of Contents](#)

drilling and/or underground sampling to support the reported tonnage and average grade of metal(s). Such a deposit does not qualify as a reserve until legal and economic feasibility are concluded based upon a comprehensive evaluation of unit costs, grade, recoveries and other material factors.

Our proven and probable ore reserve estimates are based on engineering evaluations of assay values derived from the sampling of drill holes and other openings. We believe that the samplings taken are spaced at intervals close enough and the geological characteristics of the deposits are sufficiently well defined to render the estimates reliable. The ore reserves estimates include assessments of the resource, mining and metallurgy, as well as economic, marketing, legal, environmental, governmental, social and other necessary considerations.

Our Peruvian operations, including the Toquepala and Cuajone reserves, are classified into proven (measured), probable (indicated) and possible (inferred) categories based on a Relative Confidence Bound Index ("RCB Index") that measures our level of geologic knowledge and confidence in each block. The RCB index is a measure of relative confidence in the block grade estimate. This approach combines the local variability of the composites used to krig a block with the kriging variance and incorporates the use of confidence intervals in measuring uncertainty of the block estimates relative to each other. The final resource classification is then based on the distribution of these RCB values for blocks above 0.05% copper. It is the distribution that is used to find the breaks between proven/probable and probable/possible.

Our Mexican operations, including the Buenavista and La Caridad reserves, are calculated using a mathematical block model and applying the MineSight software system. The estimated grades per block are classified as proven and probable. These grades are calculated applying a three-dimensional interpolation procedure and the inverse distance squared. Likewise, the quadrant method or spherical search is implemented in order to limit the number of composites that will affect the block's interpolated value. The composites data is derived from the geological exploration of the ore body. In order to classify the individual blocks in the model, a thorough geostatistical variogram analysis is conducted, taking into consideration the principal characteristics of the deposit. Based on this block model classification, and with the implementation of the Lerch-Grossman algorithm, and the MineSight Pit Optimizer procedure, mineable reserves are determined. The calculated proven and probable reserves include those blocks that are economically feasible to mine by open-pit method within a particular mine design.

For the IMMSA unit, the basis for reserve estimations are sampling of mining operations and drilling exploration, geographical and topographic surveys, tracking down all the foregoing in the corresponding maps, measurement, calculation and interpretation based on the maps and reports from the mines, the mills and/or smelters. Mineral reserves are mineral stock which is estimated for extraction, to exploit if necessary, to sell or utilize economically, all or in part, taking into consideration the quotations, subsidies, costs, availability of treatment plants and other conditions which we estimate will prevail in the period for which reserves are being calculated. The reserves are divided into proven (85% reliable or more according to statistical studies) and probable (70% - 80% reliable or more according to statistical studies) categories according to their level of reliability and availability. In order to comply with SEC regulations, proven reserves is a classification that can only be used for such mineral found on top of the last level of the mine (either mineral up to 15 meters below the last level or below the first 15 meters only with sufficient drilling (25 or 30 meters between each drill)).

Annually our engineering department reviews in detail the reserve computations. In addition, our engineering department reviews the computation when changes in assumptions occur. Changes can occur for price or cost assumptions, results in field drilling or new geotechnical parameters. We also engage third party consultants to review mine planning procedures.

Pursuant to SEC guidance, the reserves information in this report are calculated using average metals prices over the most recent three years unless otherwise stated. We refer to these three-year

## Table of Contents

average metals prices as "current prices." Our current prices for copper are calculated using prices quoted by COMEX, and our current prices for molybdenum are calculated according to Platt's Metals Week. Unless otherwise stated, reserves estimates in this report use \$2.64 per pound for copper and \$8.88 per pound for molybdenum, both current prices as of December 31, 2018. The current prices for copper and molybdenum were \$2.50 and \$7.07 as of December 31, 2017 and \$2.61 and \$8.10 as of December 31, 2016, respectively.

For internal ore reserve estimation, our management uses long-term metal price assumptions for copper and molybdenum, which are intended to approximate average prices over the long term. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, we considered \$2.90 per pound of copper and \$7.50 per pound of molybdenum.

The average metal prices over the last 10 and 15 years periods and the continued positive outlook for these metals have led us to use these prices. For other forecast and planning purposes, particularly related to merger and acquisition activities, our management considers other price scenarios. These changes, however, do not affect the preparation of our financial statements.

For the years 2018, 2017 and 2016, we have used reserve estimates based on current average prices as of the most recent three years then ended to determine amortization of mine development and intangible assets.

We periodically reevaluate estimates of our ore reserves, which represent our estimate as to the amount of unmined copper remaining in our existing mine locations that can be produced and sold at a profit. These estimates are based on engineering evaluations derived from samples of drill holes and other openings, combined with assumptions about copper market prices and production costs at each of our mines.

The persons responsible for ore reserve calculations are as follows:

### Peruvian open-pit:

Cuajone mine—Edgar A. Peña Valenzuela, Mine Engineering Superintendent  
Toquepala mine—Wilbert Perez, Mine Engineering Superintendent

### Tia Maria project:

Jaime Arana Murriel, Investment Projects Leaching Manager

### Los Chancas project:

Jaime Arana Murriel, Investment Projects Leaching Manager  
Juan Fernando Núñez Chavez, Technical Manager of Explorations

Mexican open-pit:

La Caridad Mine—Gilberto Quintana, Mine Manager

Buenavista mine—Jesus Molinares, Engineering and Mine Planning Superintendent

IMMSA unit:

Santa Barbara—Raul Guerrero Valdez, Manager

Charcas—Juan J. Aguilar, Planning and Control Superintendent

Santa Eulalia—Jose Roveló Saenz, Manager

Taxco—Jose M. Espinosa, Manager

San Martin—Maria I. Carrillo, Planning Manager

[Table of Contents](#)

El Arco project:

Michelle P. Cerecer A., Planning Engineer (with support of Hexagon Mining)

El Pilar project:

Michelle P. Cerecer A., Planning Engineer (with support of Hexagon Mining)

Pilares project:

Michelle P. Cerecer A., Planning Engineer (with support of Hexagon Mining)

For more information regarding our reserve estimates, please see Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates—Ore Reserves."

[Table of Contents](#)

*Ore Reserves Estimated at Current Prices:*

The table below details our estimated proven and probable copper and molybdenum reserves at December 31, 2018 based on the last three year average market prices following SEC guidance:

	PERUVIAN OPEN-PIT UNIT		MEXICAN OPEN-PIT UNIT		TOTAL OPEN-PIT MINES	MEXICAN IMMSL UNIT(2)
	Cuajone Mine(1)	Toquepala Mine(1)	Buenavista Mine(1)	La Caridad Mine(1)		
<i>Mineral Reserves</i>						
Metal prices:						
Copper (\$/lb.)	2.6424	2.6424	2.6424	2.6424	2.642	2.642
Molybdenum (\$/lb.)	8.876	8.876	8.876	8.876	8.876	—
Cut-off grade	0.215	% 0.234	% 0.171	% 0.112	% 0.176	% —
<i>Proven</i>						
Sulfide ore reserves (kt)	1,016,568	1,885,610	2,760,641	2,119,208	7,782,027	18,100
Average grade:						
Copper	0.570	% 0.556	% 0.461	% 0.227	% 0.435	% 0.460
Molybdenum	0.019	% 0.033	% 0.008	% 0.029	% 0.021	% —
Lead	—	—	—	—	—	1.210
	—	—	—	—	—	2.710

Zinc											
Leachable material (kt)	725		653,441		1,912,370		429,028		2,995,564	—	
Leachable material grade	0.625	%	0.214	%	0.169	%	0.185	%	0.181	%	—
<i>Probable</i>											
Sulfide ore reserves (kt)	749,563		179,051		1,341,362		1,124,643		3,394,619	29,160	
Average grade:											
Copper	0.408	%	0.367	%	0.407	%	0.212	%	0.341	%	0.510
Molybdenum	0.016	%	0.012	%	0.009	%	0.030	%	0.018	%	—
Lead	—		—		—		—		—		0.890
Zinc	—		—		—		—		—		2.750
Leachable material (kt)	3,093		1,038,707		739,766		150,927		1,932,493	—	
Leachable material grade	0.752	%	0.146	%	0.147	%	0.174	%	0.150	%	—
<i>Total</i>											
Sulfide ore reserves (kt)	1,766,131		2,064,661		4,102,003		3,243,851		11,176,646	47,260	
Average grade:											
	0.501	%	0.540	%	0.443	%	0.222	%	0.406	%	0.491

Copper

Molybdenum	0.018	%	0.031	%	0.008	%	0.030	%	0.020	%	—
Lead	—		—		—		—		—		1.013
Zinc	—		—		—		—		—		2.735
Leachable material (kt)	3,818		1,692,148		2,652,136		579,955		4,928,057		—
Leachable material grade	0.728	%	0.172	%	0.163	%	0.182	%	0.169	%	—
Waste (kt)	4,672,393		7,738,634		5,742,183		2,353,527		20,506,737		—
Total material (kt)	6,442,342		11,495,443		12,496,322		6,177,333		36,611,440		47,266
Stripping ratio ((W+L)/O)	2.65		4.57		2.05		0.90		2.28		—
Stripping ratio (W/(L+O))	2.64		2.06		0.85		0.62		1.27		—
<b><i>Leachable material</i></b>											
Reserves in stock (kt)	18,332		1,550,834		1,676,237		866,311		4,111,714		—
Average copper grade	0.486	%	0.155	%	0.161	%	0.243	%	0.178	%	—
In pit reserves:											
Proven (kt)	725		653,441		1,912,370		429,028		2,995,564		—
	0.625	%	0.214	%	0.169	%	0.185	%	0.181	%	—

Average copper grade											
Probable (kt)	3,093		1,038,707		739,766		150,927		1,932,493	—	
Average copper grade	0.752	%	0.146	%	0.147	%	0.174	%	0.150	%	—
Total leachable reserves (kt)	22,150		3,242,982		4,328,373		1,446,266		9,039,771	—	
Average copper grade	0.528	%	0.164	%	0.162	%	0.219	%	0.173	%	—
<b>Copper contained in ore reserves in pit(kt)(3)</b>	<b>8,876</b>		<b>14,060</b>		<b>22,495</b>		<b>8,257</b>		<b>53,688</b>	<b>232</b>	

kt = Thousand tons

W= Waste, L= Leachable material; O= Ore.

(1) The Cuajone, Toquepala, Buenavista and La Caridad concentrator recoveries calculated for these reserves were 85.2%, 87.5%, 82.8%, and 81.7%, respectively, obtained by using recovery formulas according to the different milling capacity and geo-metallurgical zones.

(2) The IMMSA unit includes the Charcas, Santa Barbara, San Martin, Santa Eulalia and Taxco mines. Zinc and lead contained in ore reserves are as follows:

<b>(in thousand tons)</b>	<b><u>Proven</u></b>	<b><u>Probable</u></b>	<b><u>Total</u></b>
Zinc	490.6	802.1	1,292.6
Lead	219.0	259.6	478.6

(3) Copper contained in ore reserves for open-pit mines is (i) the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade proven plus (ii) the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade probable plus (iii) the product of in-pit leachable reserves and the average copper grade. Copper contained in ore reserves for underground mines is the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade.



[Table of Contents](#)

*Metal Price Sensitivity:*

In preparing the sensitivity analysis, we recalculated our reserves based on the assumption that current average metal prices were 20% higher and 20% lower, respectively, than the actual current average prices for year-end 2018. Reserve results of this sensitivity analysis are not proportional to the increase or decrease in metal price assumptions.

	INCREASE—20%			DECREASE—20%		
	Open-Pit Mines	IMMSA	Development Projects	Open-Pit Mines	IMMSA	Development Projects
<i>Mineral Reserves</i>						
Metal prices:						
Copper (\$/lb.)	3.171	3.171	3.171	2.114	2.114	2.114
Molybdenum (\$/lb.)	10.651	—	10.651	7.101	—	7.101
Cut-off grade	0.148	% —	0.166	% 0.219	% —	0.273
<i>Proven</i>						
Sulfide ore reserves (kt)	8,725,233	18,523	1,421,635	5,981,795	16,616	1,303,820
Average grade:						
Copper	0.420	% 0.450	% 0.437	% 0.470	% 0.470	% 0.462
Molybdenum	0.020	% —	0.007	% 0.021	% —	0.008
Lead	—	1.190	% —	—	1.270	% —
Zinc	—	2.670	% —	—	2.840	% —
	2,559,596	—	686,837	3,421,331	—	568,105

Leachable  
material (kt)

Leachable material grade	0.159	%	—	0.313	%	0.201	%	—	0.329
--------------------------------	-------	---	---	-------	---	-------	---	---	-------

*Probable*

Sulfide ore reserves (kt)	4,051,016	29,884	1,098,034	2,396,010	26,959	855,646
------------------------------	-----------	--------	-----------	-----------	--------	---------

Average grade:

Copper	0.326	%	0.500	%	0.398	%	0.388	%	0.530	%	0.443
--------	-------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------

Molybdenum	0.017	%	—	0.007	%	0.018	%	—	0.008
------------	-------	---	---	-------	---	-------	---	---	-------

Lead	—	0.880	%	—	—	0.920	%	—
------	---	-------	---	---	---	-------	---	---

Zinc	—	2.710	%	—	—	2.850	%	—
------	---	-------	---	---	---	-------	---	---

Leachable material (kt)	1,904,207	—	621,267	1,670,539	—	557,596
----------------------------	-----------	---	---------	-----------	---	---------

Leachable material grade	0.133	%	—	0.335	%	0.164	%	—	0.355
--------------------------------	-------	---	---	-------	---	-------	---	---	-------

*Total*

Sulfide ore reserves (kt)	12,776,249	48,407	2,519,670	8,377,805	43,575	2,159,472
------------------------------	------------	--------	-----------	-----------	--------	-----------

Average grade:

Copper	0.390	%	0.481	%	0.420	%	0.447	%	0.507	%	0.455
--------	-------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------

Molybdenum	0.019	%	—	0.007	%	0.020	%	—	0.008
------------	-------	---	---	-------	---	-------	---	---	-------

	—	0.999	%	—	—	1.053	%	—
--	---	-------	---	---	---	-------	---	---

Lead							
Zinc	—	2.695 %	—	—	2.846 %	—	
Leachable material (kt)	4,463,803	—	1,308,104	5,091,870	—	1,125,700	
Leachable material grade	0.148 %	—	0.323 %	0.189 %	—	0.342	
Waste (kt)	23,329,106	—	3,582,155	16,066,791	—	2,725,790	
Total material (kt)	40,569,158	48,407	7,409,929	29,536,466	43,575	6,010,970	
Stripping ratio ((W+L)/O)	2.18	—	1.94	2.53	—	1.78	
Stripping ratio (W/(L+O))	1.35	—	0.94	1.19	—	0.83	
<b><i>Leachable material</i></b>							
Reserves in stock (kt)	4,111,714	—	—	4,111,714	—	—	
Average copper grade	0.178 %	—	—	0.178 %	—	—	
In pit reserves:							
Proven (kt)	2,559,596	—	686,837	3,421,331	—	568,105	
Average copper grade	0.159 %	—	0.313 %	0.201 %	—	0.329	
Probable (kt)	1,904,207	—	621,267	1,670,539	—	557,596	
	0.133 %	—	0.335 %	0.164 %	—	0.355	

Average copper grade								
Total leachable reserves (kt)	8,575,517	—	1,308,104	9,203,584	—	1,125,700		
Average copper grade	0.162	% —	0.323	% 0.184	% —	0.342		
<b>Copper contained in ore reserves in pit(kt)(1)</b>	<b>56,437</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>14,792</b>	<b>47,055</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>13,660</b>		

- 
- (1) Copper contained in ore reserves for open-pit mines is (i) the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade proven plus (ii) the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade probable plus (iii) the product of in-pit leachable reserves and the average copper grade. Copper contained in ore reserves for underground mines is the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade.

[Table of Contents](#)

*Internal Ore Reserves Estimates:*

The table below details our proven and probable copper and molybdenum reserves as of December 31, 2018, estimated based on long-term price assumptions of \$2.90 for copper and \$7.50 for molybdenum. As discussed on page 52 the presentation of these internal ore reserve estimates are not compliant with SEC requirements, as the long-term price assumptions differ from the current prices used pursuant to SEC guidance. These internal ore reserve estimates do not affect the preparation of our financial statements.

	PERUVIAN OPEN-PIT UNIT		MEXICAN OPEN-PIT UNIT		TOTAL OPEN-PIT MINES	MEXICAN IMMSA UNIT(C)
	Cuajone Mine	Toquepala Mine	Buena Vista Mine	La Caridad Mine		
<b>Mineral Reserves</b>						
Metal prices:						
Copper (\$/ lb.)	2.900	2.900	2.900	2.900	2.900	2.900
Molybdenum (\$/lb.)	7.500	7.500	7.500	7.500	7.500	—
Cut-off grade	0.200	% 0.224	% 0.150	% 0.102	% 0.162	% —
<i>Proven</i>						
Sulfide ore reserves(kt)	1,020,580	2,022,766	3,035,978	2,185,681	8,265,005	18,110
Average grade:						
Copper	0.569	% 0.547	% 0.441	% 0.224	% 0.425	% 0.460
Molybdenum	0.019	% 0.032	% 0.008	% 0.030	% 0.021	% —
	—	—	—	—	—	1.210

Lead									
Zinc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.710
Leachable material (kt)	867	578,504	1,800,652	423,903	2,803,926	—			
Leachable material grade	0.562	% 0.208	% 0.155	% 0.185	% 0.171	%			—
<i>Probable</i>									
Sulfide ore reserves(kt)	778,781	234,842	1,475,012	1,204,523	3,693,158	28,99			
Average grade:									
Copper	0.400	% 0.363	% 0.390	% 0.211	% 0.332	%			0.510
Molybdenum	0.015	% 0.011	% 0.009	% 0.030	% 0.017	%			—
Lead	—	—	—	—	—	—			0.890
Zinc	—	—	—	—	—	—			2.760
Leachable material (kt)	3,736	930,576	722,123	153,901	1,810,336	—			
Leachable material grade	0.668	% 0.154	% 0.136	% 0.173	% 0.149	%			—
<i>Total</i>									
Sulfide ore reserves(kt)	1,799,361	2,257,608	4,510,990	3,390,204	11,958,163	47,11			

Average  
grade:

Copper	0.496	%	0.528	%	0.424	%	0.220	%	0.397	%	0.491
Molybdenum	0.017	%	0.030	%	0.008	%	0.030	%	0.020	%	—
Lead	—		—		—		—		—		1.013
Zinc	—		—		—		—		—		2.741
Leachable material (kt)	4,603		1,509,080		2,522,775		577,804		4,614,262		—
Leachable material grade	0.648	%	0.175	%	0.149	%	0.182	%	0.162	%	—
Waste (kt)	4,638,378		8,458,803		5,925,063		2,559,035		21,581,279		—
Total material (kt)	6,442,342		12,225,491		12,958,828		6,527,043		38,153,704		47,111
Stripping ratio ((W+L)/O)	2.58		4.42		1.87		0.93		2.19		—
Stripping ratio (W/(L+O))	2.57		2.25		0.84		0.64		1.30		—
<b>Leachable material</b>											
Reserves in stock (kt)	18,332		1,550,834		1,676,237		866,311		4,111,714		—
Average copper grade	0.486	%	0.155	%	0.161	%	0.243	%	0.178	%	—
In-pit reserves:											
	867		578,504		1,800,652		423,903		2,803,926		—

Proven (kt)								
Average copper grade	0.562	% 0.208	% 0.155	% 0.185	% 0.171	% —		
Probable(kt)	3,736	930,576	722,123	153,901	1,810,336	—		
Average copper grade	0.668	% 0.154	% 0.136	% 0.173	% 0.149	% —		
Total leachable reserves	22,935	3,059,914	4,199,012	1,444,115	8,725,976	—		
Average copper grade	0.519	% 0.165	% 0.154	% 0.219	% 0.169	% —		
<b>Copper contained in ore reserves (kt)(2)</b>	<b>8,955</b>	<b>14,561</b>	<b>22,886</b>	<b>8,510</b>	<b>54,912</b>	<b>231</b>		

(kt) = Thousand tons

W= Waste, L= Leachable material; O= Ore.

- (1) The IMMSA unit includes the Charcas, Santa Barbara, San Martin, Santa Eulalia and Taxco mines. Zinc and lead contained in ore reserves are as follows:

(in thousand tons)	<u>Proven</u>	<u>Probable</u>	<u>Total</u>
Zinc	491.0	800.2	1,291.2
Lead	219.2	258.0	477.3

Copper contained in ore reserves for open-pit mines is (i) the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade plus (ii) the product of in-pit leachable reserves and the average grade of copper. Copper contained in ore reserves for underground mines is the product of sulfide ore reserves and the average copper grade.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### OVERVIEW OF BLOCK MODEL RECONCILIATION PROCESS

We apply the following block model to mill reconciliation procedure.

The following stages are identified at the Cuajone, Toquepala, Buenavista and La Caridad mines:

1. The mine geologists gather the necessary monthly statistical data from our information system ("SRP"), which provides ore tons milled and ore grades in the concentrator.
2. Mined areas are topographically determined and related boundaries are built.
3. Using the "interactive planner" option in our mining software (MineSight), ore tons and grades are calculated inside mined areas over the block model. At this point the current cut-off grade is considered.
4. In the final stage, accumulated tons mined, weighted average grade for ore material and leach is compared to data coming from our SRP system.

Tonnage and grade reconciliation for 2018 are as follows:

<u>Mine</u>	<u>Long Range Model</u>		<u>Mill</u>		<u>Variance</u>	
	<u>Tons (thousands)</u>	<u>% Copper</u>	<u>Tons (thousands)</u>	<u>% Copper</u>	<u>Tons (thousands)</u>	<u>% Copper</u>
Cuajone	29,613	0.645	29,571	0.651	42	(0.006 )
Toquepala	25,127	0.659	22,701	0.686	2,426	(0.027 )
Buenavista	70,784	0.531	70,465	0.537	319	(0.006 )
La Caridad	30,654	0.378	34,675	0.353	(4,021 )	0.025

If the estimation error appears greater than 3%, a detailed evaluation is done to review the differences, which normally could result in more in-fill drilling, in order to better understand the geological characteristics (grade, rock type, mineralization and alteration) and the spacing of drill holes which are considered in the ore body zone.

### AVERAGE DRILL-HOLE SPACING

The following is the average drill-hole spacing for proven and probable sulfide reserves as of December 31, 2018:

	<u>Proven</u>	<u>Probable</u>
	<u>(average spacing in meters)</u>	
Cuajone	75.67	114.43
Toquepala	77.83	117.71
Buenavista	54.23	106.91
La Caridad	46.52	104.71

#### EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES

We are engaged in ongoing extensive exploration to locate additional ore bodies in Peru, Mexico, Argentina, Ecuador and Chile. We also conduct exploration in the areas of our current mining operations. We invested \$29.6 million in exploration programs in 2018, \$28.8 million in 2017 and \$40.1 million in 2016 and we expect to spend approximately \$44.5 million in exploration programs in 2019.

Currently, we have direct control of 37,622 hectares and 147,974 hectares of exploration concessions in Peru and in Mexico, respectively. We also currently hold 63,453 hectares, 42,615 hectares and 7,298 hectares of exploration concessions in Argentina, Chile and Ecuador, respectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Peru

*Los Chancas.* This property, located in the department of Apurimac in southern Peru, is a copper and molybdenum porphyry deposit. Current estimates indicate the presence of 545 million tons of mineralized material with a copper content of 0.59%, molybdenum content of 0.04% and 0.039 grams of gold per ton and 181 million tons of mineralized leachable material with a total copper content of 0.357%. In 2018, we continued developing of social and environmental improvements for the local communities, and plan to complete the environmental impact assessment in 2020.

*Michiquillay.* This property, located in the district of La Encañada, in the province and department of Cajamarca in northern Peru, is a copper porphyry deposit. In February 2018, we won the public bidding process for the project, and in June 2018 we signed the acquisition contract with the Peruvian government. In 2019, we plan to develop social and environmental programs for the local communities. We also expect to verify and update the estimated mineral resources through an initial 40,000 meter diamond drilling program.

*Other Peruvian Prospects.* During 2018, we completed a diamond drilling program of 6,952 meters on prospects with mineralization evidence of copper porphyry deposits, with inconclusive results.

In addition, we conducted a 28,600 meter diamond drilling program at a western mountains project in southern Peru, which allowed us to define and estimate existing mineral resources in oxide zones and copper porphyritic mineralization.

For 2019, we plan to conduct a diamond drilling program of 13,000 meters at various prospects, which have evidence of copper and copper-gold porphyry deposits, located on the coast of Peru. We also expect to conduct a diamond drilling program of 10,000 meters in the western mountains of Peru, north of our Cuajone operations. Additionally, we will continue with several prospection programs at other Peruvian metallogenic zones.

### Mexico

In addition to exploration and drilling programs at existing mines, we are currently conducting exploration to locate mineral deposits at various other sites in Mexico. The following are some of the more significant exploration projects:

*Buenavista-Zinc.* The Buenavista-Zinc site is located in the state of Sonora, Mexico and is part of the northwest Buenavista ore body. It is a skarn deposit containing zinc, copper, silver and lead sulfide mineralization. The deposit contains approximately 102.6 million tons of mineralized material, containing 1.88% of zinc, 0.47% of copper and 17 grams of silver per ton. In 2016, we reviewed the geological model of the deposit and the lithological description of prior drill holes, which were analyzed using infrared spectrometry. The results were included in the reserves database. Currently, we have concluded the conceptual design of the flotation plant. Additionally, the mining plan and economic studies have been prepared by external companies.

*The Chalchihuites.* This is a skarn type deposit located in the state of Zacatecas, close to the San Martin mining unit. Drilling programs conducted between 1980 and 2014 identified 12.6 million of mineralized material with an average silver content of 110 grams per ton, 2.66% of zinc, 0.37% of lead and 0.67% of copper. Current results indicate that mineralization consists of a complex mixture of oxides and sulfides of silver, lead and zinc that requires additional metallurgical research. In 2017, we started a new drilling program of 21,000 meters in order to continue the metallurgical research and testing. In 2018, this exploration program of 48 drill holes was completed. This program has been carried out in compliance with QA/QC protocol that includes testing of specific density of the different rocks and mineralized types and geochemistry sampling. In addition, 5,000 meters of core sample from the drilling program were analyzed with a hyperspectral scanner, and a study of 498 kilometers of

## [Table of Contents](#)

hyperspectral imaging was conducted in order to recognize the geology of the entire Chalchihuites mineral district.

*Bella Union (La Caridad).* This prospect is a mineralized copper and molybdenum breccia deposit; the site is located at less than one kilometer from the border of La Caridad pit. In 2016 and 2017, we conducted a 28,217 meter drilling program to define the geometry of the deposit. The results identified 36.2 million tons of mineralized material with an average of 0.44% copper content and 0.05% of molybdenum. In May 2018, the drilling in this project was completed, totaling 46,400 meters distributed in 113 drill holes. The test results were received in June 2018. Currently, work on the estimation of resources and reserves is in progress in order to define the potential of the Bella Union project.

*Campo Medio (Santa Eulalia).* This prospect is located close to the west border of the Santa Eulalia mine. Preliminary geological surveying in the zone indicates the possible presence of replacement ore bodies in limestone, similar to ore bodies currently being mined at Santa Eulalia. During 2016, we completed a geochemical and geological survey of 800 hectares between the two currently operating mines and from which we obtained in the past more than 25 million metric tons of ore. The results obtained indicate the presence of potential mineralization in five different zones. In 2017, 1,000 geochemical samples were taken to define in more detail the five zones highlighted by the geological survey. In 2018, the surveying of 800 hectares using an electrical geophysical method was completed. With the results obtained from this study, a drilling program of 10,000 meters was designed to test the geophysical anomalies, and will be conducted in 2019.

## Chile

*El Salado (Montonero).* A copper-gold prospect located in the Atacama region, northern Chile is being explored for copper and molybdenum porphyry since 2014. In 2016, we conducted a diamond drilling program of 12,169 meters in order to define mineral classification. In 2017, we drilled a total of 9,939 meters and finished the conceptual study, which is currently under evaluation.

*Other Chilean Prospects.* In 2018, we concluded exploration work at the Blanco y Negro prospect, located in the Antofagasta region. We drilled 3,574 meters and the results were not satisfactory. For 2019, we plan to conduct a diamond drilling program of 10,500 meters at three targets located in the copper-gold strip of the Antofagasta region in the north of Chile.

## Ecuador

*Chaucha.* The Ruta del Cobre ("Copper Road") project is located west of Cuenca city and south of Guayaquil. The mineralization is characteristic of a copper-molybdenum porphyry system which is being explored since 2014. In 2016, we conducted a diamond drilling program of 25,081 meters, in compliance with the socioenvironmental regulations of Ecuador. This drilling allowed us to consolidate the information obtained for a better geological and economic interpretation. In 2017, we conducted a diamond drilling program of 12,980 meters, which has allowed us to consolidate information in order to begin the conceptual study for an initial economic evaluation of the project. In 2018, we drilled 6,812 meters which allowed us to consolidate project information. In addition, the economic evaluation of the project is being

concluded. For 2019, we plan to continue with the development of social and environmental activities and obtain authorization from the local authorities to move from the exploration phase into the economic evaluation phase of the project.

### Argentina

In 2011, we started exploration activities in Argentina. In 2015, we performed geological exploration in the Salta, Río Negro and Neuquén provinces where we expected to locate copper

[Table of Contents](#)

porphyry with precious metals epithermal systems. In 2017, we performed prospection and geological evaluation work in the provinces of San Juan and Rio Negro. In 2018, we conducted a diamond drilling program of 5,815 meters in order to continue with the exploration of the silver-gold epithermal systems, denominated the Caldera project, located in the Rio Negro province. The results are currently under evaluation and we expect to conclude exploration work in 2019. Also for 2019, we plan to drill 5,000 meters in the Esperanza project, also located in the Rio Negro province.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

Reference is made to the information under the caption "Litigation Matters" in the consolidated financial statement Note 12 "Commitments and contingencies."

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

**PART II**

**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

**SCC COMMON STOCK:**

SCC's common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") and the Lima Stock Exchange ("BVL"). SCC's common stock symbol is SCCO on both the NYSE and the BVL. At December 31, 2018, there were 954 holders of record of our common stock.

**DIVIDEND AND STOCK MARKET PRICES:**

The table below sets forth the cash dividends paid per share of capital stock and the high and low stock prices on both the NYSE and the BVL for the periods indicated.

<u>Quarters</u>	<u>Dividend per Share</u>	<u>For the year 2018</u>			
		<u>NYSE:</u>		<u>BVL:</u>	
		<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b>1st</b>	\$ 0.30	\$ 55.85	\$ 45.47	\$ 55.10	\$ 45.63
<b>2nd</b>	\$ 0.30	\$ 57.34	\$ 45.90	\$ 57.37	\$ 45.85
<b>3rd</b>	\$ 0.40	\$ 49.36	\$ 39.80	\$ 49.55	\$ 39.70
<b>4th</b>	\$ 0.40	\$ 43.75	\$ 29.78	\$ 43.76	\$ 29.50
<b>Year</b>	\$ 1.40	\$ 57.34	\$ 29.78	\$ 57.37	\$ 29.50

For the year 2017

NYSE:                      BVL:

<u>Quarters</u>	<u>Dividend per Share</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b>1st</b>	\$ 0.08	\$ 39.10	\$ 32.38	\$ 39.15	\$ 32.27
<b>2nd</b>	\$ 0.12	\$ 36.48	\$ 33.01	\$ 36.44	\$ 33.00
<b>3rd</b>	\$ 0.14	\$ 41.77	\$ 34.75	\$ 41.64	\$ 34.65
<b>4th</b>	\$ 0.25	\$ 47.63	\$ 39.76	\$ 47.56	\$ 40.54
<b>Year</b>	\$ 0.59	\$ 47.63	\$ 32.38	\$ 47.56	\$ 32.27

On January 24, 2019, the Board of Directors ("BOD") authorized a dividend of \$0.40 per share paid on February 26, 2019, to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 12, 2019. In addition, as part of the settlement of claims brought on behalf of the Company and its shareholders against Grupo Mexico, AMC and certain current and former directors (together with Grupo Mexico and AMC, the "Defendants") a dividend of \$0.44428 per share was payable on February 21, 2019 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 11, 2019, other than the Defendants. The settlement dividend, totaling \$36.5 million is an obligation of Grupo Mexico and AMC and therefore, have been funded by them. In addition, Grupo Mexico and AMC paid \$13.5 million of legal fees. For more information, please see "Litigation matters—Corporate operations" in Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies" of our consolidated financial statements.

For a description of limitations on our ability to make dividend distributions, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations —"Liquidity and Capital Resources" and Note 10 "Financing" to our consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

DIRECTORS' STOCK AWARD PLAN

The following table sets forth certain information related to our shares held as treasury stock for the Directors' stock award plan at December 31, 2018:

Equity Compensation Plan Information

<u>Plan Category</u>	<u>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options</u>	<u>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options</u>	<u>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance</u>
Directors' stock award plan	N/A	N/A	237,200

For additional information see Note 13—"Stockholders Equity—Directors' Stock Award Plan."

SCC COMMON STOCK REPURCHASE PLAN:

In 2008, our BOD authorized a \$500 million share repurchase program that has since been increased by the BOD and is currently authorized to \$3 billion. Pursuant to this program, the Company purchased common stock as shown in the table below. These shares are available for general corporate purposes. The Company may purchase additional shares of its common stock from time to time, based on market conditions and other factors. This repurchase program has no expiration date and may be modified or discontinued at any time.

<u>Period</u>		<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased</u>	<u>Average Price Paid per Share</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plan</u>	<u>Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plan @ \$30.77(1)</u>	<u>Total Cost (\$ in millions)</u>
<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>					
<b>2008</b>	<b>2012</b>	46,914,486	\$ 18.72	46,914,486		878.1
<b>2013:</b>		10,245,000	27.47	57,159,486		281.4
		22,711,428	30.06	79,870,914		682.8

<b>2014:</b>				
<b>2015:</b>	36,689,052	27.38	116,559,966	1,004.4
<b>2016:</b>	2,937,801	24.42	119,497,767	71.7
Total purchased	119,497,767	\$ 24.42	2,653,018	\$ 2,918.4
	=====		=====	

(1) NYSE closing price of SCC common shares at December 31, 2018.

There has not been any activity in the SCC share repurchase program since the third quarter of 2016. The NYSE closing price of SCC common shares at December 31, 2018 was \$30.77 and the maximum number of shares that the Company could purchase at that price is 2.7 million shares.

As a result of the repurchase of shares of SCC's common stock, Grupo Mexico's direct and indirect ownership was 88.9% as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

#### SHAREHOLDER RETURN PERFORMANCE PRESENTATION

Set forth below is a line graph comparing the yearly change in the cumulative total returns on the Company's common stock against cumulative total return on the S&P 500 Stock Index and the S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry Index, for the five year period ending December 31, 2018. The chart below analyzes the total return on SCC's common stock for the period commencing December 31, 2013 and ending December 31, 2018, compared to the total return of the S&P 500 and the S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry Index for the same five-year period.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Comparison of Five Year Cumulative Total Return \***  
**SCC Stock, S&P 500 Index and S&P Metals and Mining Select Industry Index \*\***

**GRAPHIC**

---

\* Total return assumes reinvestment of dividends

\*\* The comparison assumes \$100 invested on December 31, 2013

	<b>Total Return per Year</b>				
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>SCC</b>	(0.3 )%	(6.3 )%	23.1 %	50.8 %	(33.0 )%
<b>S&amp;P 500</b>	11.4 %	(0.7 )%	9.5 %	19.4 %	(6.2 )%
<b>S&amp;P M + MS</b>	(26.6 )%	(51.5 )%	102.4 %	19.4 %	(27.0 )%

The foregoing Performance Graph and related information shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or "filed" with the SEC or subject to Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, each as amended, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference into such filing.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

**FIVE-YEAR SELECTED FINANCIAL AND STATISTICAL DATA**

The selected historical financial data presented below as of and for the five years ended December 31, 2018, includes certain information that has been derived from our consolidated financial statements. The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto. The financial data is presented in millions, except per share and capital stock amounts and financial ratios.

<b>Statement of Earnings Data</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Net sales(1)	\$ 7,096.7	\$ 6,654.5	\$ 5,379.8	\$ 5,045.9	\$ 5,787.7
Operating income	2,881.2	2,618.9	1,564.2	1,414.4	2,232.7
Net income	1,548.2	732.4	778.8	741.1	1,337.9
Net income attributable to:					
Non-controlling interest	5.2	3.9	2.3	4.7	4.9
Southern Copper Corporation	\$ 1,543.0	\$ 728.5	\$ 776.5	\$ 736.4	\$ 1,333.0
Per share amounts:					
Earnings basic and diluted	\$ 2.00	\$ 0.94	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.61
Dividends paid	\$ 1.40	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.46

<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>	<b>As of December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 844.6	\$ 1,004.8	\$ 546.0	\$ 274.5	\$ 364.0
Total assets(2)	14,484.8	13,780.1	13,234.3	12,593.2	11,393.9
Total long-term debt, including current portion(2)	5,960.1	5,957.1	5,954.2	5,951.5	4,180.9
Total liabilities(2)	7,871.9	7,630.7	7,363.4	7,294.0	5,557.3
Total equity	\$ 6,612.9	\$ 6,149.4	\$ 5,870.9	\$ 5,299.2	\$ 5,836.6

<b>Statement of Cash Flows Data</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Net income	\$ 1,548.2	\$ 732.4	\$ 778.8	\$ 741.1	\$ 1,337.9
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	674.3	671.1	647.1	510.7	445.0
Cash provided by operating activities	2,235.1	1,976.6	923.1	879.8	1,355.9
Capital investments(3)	(1,121.4)	(1,023.5)	(1,118.5)	(1,149.6)	(1,529.8)
Debt repaid	—	—	—	(266.0)	—
Debt incurred	—	—	—	2,045.8	—
	(1,082.3)	(456.1)	(139.3)	(271.2)	(381.0)

Dividends paid  
to common  
stockholders

SCC common  
shares  
buyback           —           —           (71.7 ) (1,004.4) (682.7 )

Increase  
(decrease) in  
cash and cash  
equivalents   \$ (160.2 ) \$ 458.8   \$ 271.5   \$ (89.5 ) \$ (1,308.7 )

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Capital Stock</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Common shares outstanding— basic and diluted (in thousands)	773,044	773,028	773,016	775,942	812,618
NYSE Price— high	\$ 57.34	\$ 47.63	\$ 34.98	\$ 33.14	\$ 33.54
NYSE Price— low	\$ 29.78	\$ 32.38	\$ 22.29	\$ 24.40	\$ 26.08
Book value per share	8.50	7.90	7.54	6.78	7.14
P/E ratio(4)	15.42	50.35	31.82	28.19	17.52

<b>Financial Ratios</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Gross margin(5)	42.5 %	41.0 %	31.6 %	31.9 %	43.2 %
Operating income margin(6)	40.6 %	39.4 %	29.1 %	28.0 %	38.6 %
Net margin(7)	21.7 %	10.9 %	14.4 %	14.6 %	23.0 %
Current assets to current liabilities	2.61	2.71	2.57	2.70	2.07
Net debt/Net capitalization(8)	42.6 %	44.4 %	47.7 %	48.9 %	37.3 %

Total debt/Total capitalization(9)	47.4 %	49.2 %	50.4 %	52.9 %	41.7 %
------------------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

- 
- (1) Please see copper and metal prices for the last 10 years on Item 1 "Business—Metal Prices" and sales volumes for the last three years on Item 7 "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Segments Results Analysis."
  - (2) In the second quarter of 2015, the Company adopted ASU 2015-03 whereby debt issuance costs are presented net of the related debt. This adoption was applied on a retrospective basis. As a consequence, certain balance sheet data for 2014 has been modified to reflect this presentation.
  - (3) Please see Item 7 "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Capital Investment Programs."
  - (4) Represents closing Price divided by Earnings per share.
  - (5) Represents net sales less cost of sales (including depreciation, amortization and depletion), divided by net sales, as a percentage.
  - (6) Represents operating income divided by net sales, as a percentage.
  - (7) Represents net income divided by net sales, as a percentage.
  - (8) Net debt, which is a Non-GAAP measure, is defined as total debt minus cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments balance. Please see Item 7 "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Financing Section". During 2015, management decided to include short-term investments as a reduction to debt to arrive at net debt given that the Company can liquidate these investments at any time as needed. This change was applied on a retrospective basis for all years presented herein.

Net capitalization is defined as Net debt plus Equity.

Net debt/Net capitalization: represents net debt divided by net debt plus equity. Net debt to net capitalization is a Non-GAAP measure. This non-GAAP information should not be considered in isolation or as substitute for measures of performance determined in accordance with GAAP. A reconciliation of our net debt to net capitalization ratio to total debt and capitalization as presented in the consolidated balance sheet is presented under the subheading "Non-GAAP information reconciliation" in Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

- (9) Total capitalization is defined as Total debt plus Equity.

Total debt/Total capitalization: represents total debt divided by total debt plus equity.

[Table of Contents](#)

## **ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

*This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations relates to and should be read together with our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018. Therefore, unless otherwise noted, the discussion below of our financial condition and results of operations is for Southern Copper Corporation and its subsidiaries (collectively, "SCC," "Southern Copper," "the Company," "our," and "we") on a consolidated basis for all periods. Our financial results may not be indicative of our future results.*

*This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about our business and operations. Our actual results may differ materially from those currently anticipated and expressed in the forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors. See Item 1 "Business—Cautionary Statement."*

### **EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW**

**Business:** Our business is primarily the production and sale of copper. In the process of producing copper, a number of valuable metallurgical by-products are recovered, which we also produce and sell. Market forces outside of our control largely determine the sale prices for our products. Our management, therefore, focuses on value creation through copper production, cost control, production enhancement and maintaining a prudent capital structure to remain profitable. We endeavor to achieve these goals through capital spending programs, exploration efforts and cost reduction programs. Our aim is to remain profitable during periods of low copper prices and to maximize financial performance in periods of high copper prices.

We are one of the world's largest copper mining companies in terms of production and sales with our principal operations in Peru and Mexico. We also have an active ongoing exploration program in Chile, Argentina and Ecuador. In addition to copper, we produce significant amounts of other metals, either as a by-product of the copper process or in a number of dedicated mining facilities in Mexico.

Net sales in 2018 were \$7.1 billion, the highest amount in Southern Copper history.

In 2018, we invested \$1,121.4 million in capital programs, along with \$29.6 million in our exploration efforts. We believe this commitment to growth will continue to benefit our Company, our investors, our neighboring communities, and the countries in which we operate.

We believe we hold the world's largest copper reserve position. At December 31, 2018, our copper ore reserves, calculated at a copper price of \$2.90 per pound, totaled 69.7 million tons of contained copper, at the following locations:

<u>Copper contained in ore reserves</u>	<u>Thousand tons</u>
Mexican open-pit	31,396
Peruvian operations	23,516
IMMSA	231
Development projects	14,567
	-----
<b>Total</b>	<b>69,710</b>
	=====

Outlook: Various key factors affect our outcome. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Changes in copper, molybdenum, silver and zinc prices: In 2018, the average LME and COMEX per pound copper prices were \$2.96 and \$2.93, approximately 5.7% and 4.6% higher than 2017,

## [Table of Contents](#)

respectively. In 2018, per pound LME spot copper prices ranged from \$2.64 to \$3.29. Average molybdenum and zinc prices increased in 2018 by 45.9% and 1.5%, respectively, compared to 2017. The average silver price decreased by 8.1% in 2018 compared to 2017.

- Sales structure: In the last three years, approximately 80% of our revenues came from the sale of copper, 6% from molybdenum, 5% from silver, 5% from zinc and 4% from various other products, including gold, sulfuric acid and other materials.
- Copper: During the last quarter of 2018, the LME per pound copper price decreased 9.3%, from an average of \$3.09 in the fourth quarter of 2017 to \$2.80 in the fourth quarter of 2018. Despite a stable copper physical market, we believe this fall in prices reflects the market uncertainty in connection with a possible escalation of trade protectionism between the United States and China. We anticipate a recovery in copper prices in 2019.

In 2018, refined copper demand growth was approximately 3.0%. On the supply side, there were no significant disruptions due to labor negotiations or technical difficulties, leading to an unexpected growth in supply of approximately 2.5%, much higher than the 1.5% forecasted by several analysts at the beginning of 2018. Even though the market was in balance with these marks, there was a significant reduction of copper inventories in 2018, reflecting a refined copper scarcity. From its March 2018 peak of 1.4 million tons, as of January 2019, inventories in the major warehouses decreased to 813,000 tons, a 42% reduction.

For 2019, our base case assumes a slowdown in world's economic growth, but not a recession. Consequently, we believe refined copper demand will grow at about 2.5% and supply at 1.5%, yielding a year of market deficit that will put upward pressure on copper prices.

- Molybdenum: It represented approximately 7.2% of our sales in 2018. Molybdenum prices averaged \$11.86 per pound in 2018, compared to \$8.13 in 2017 a 45.9% increase.

Molybdenum is mainly used for the production of special alloys of stainless steel that require significant hardness, corrosion and heat resistance. A new use for this metal is in lubricants and sulfur filtering of heavy oils and shale gas production.

- Zinc: It has very good long term fundamentals due to its significant industrial consumption and the expected production. Zinc represented 4.6% of our sales in 2018.
- Silver: We believe that silver prices will have support due to its industrial uses as well as being perceived as a value shelter in times of economic uncertainty. Silver represented 4.2% of our sales in 2018.
- Production: In the fourth quarter of 2018, we began operations at the new Toquepala concentrator which produced 8,630 tons of copper in 2018. For 2019 we expect to produce 986,700 tons of copper, a 11.7% increase from the 883,689 tons we produced in 2018.

We also expect to produce 21.4 million ounces of silver, about 24% higher than the 2018 production of 17.3 million ounces, mainly resulting from the contribution of the

San Martin, Santa Barbara and Toquepala mines. In 2019, we expect to produce 96,400 tons of zinc from our mines, up 36% from 2018 production of 70,778 tons, as a result of the recovery of production at the San Martin mine. Additionally, we expect to produce 25,300 tons of molybdenum, an increase of 15% due to the significant contribution of the molybdenum plant at the new Toquepala concentrator.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- **Cost:** Our operating costs and expenses for the three years ended December 31, 2018 have increased in total in each of the years. Our comparison of costs for the three year period is as follows:

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>		<u>2016</u>	
Operating costs and expenses (in millions)	\$ 4,215.5		\$ 4,035.6		\$ 3,815.6	
Percentage increase from prior year	4.5	%	5.8	%	5.1	%

Operating costs and expenses in 2018 increased \$179.9 million, compared to 2017, mainly due to higher cost of sales in all our operating segments, principally due to increases in fuel costs and other materials.

Operating costs and expenses in 2017 increased \$220.0 million, compared to 2016, mainly due to higher cost of sales in all our operating segments, as well as higher depreciation, amortization and depletion at our Mexican operations. This was partially offset by lower depreciation, amortization and depletion at our Peruvian operations, lower exploration expenses and a \$10.2 million credit related to a previously accrued environmental remediation cost at our Mexican operations which was reversed in the first quarter of 2017.

- **Capital investments:** Capital investments were \$1,121.4 million for 2018. This is 9.6% higher than in 2017, and represented 72.4% of net income. Our growth program to develop the full production potential of our Company is underway. We are currently developing a new organic growth plan to increase our copper volume production to 1.5 million tons by 2025 with the development of new projects.

For 2019, the Board of Directors approved a capital investment program of \$1,752.8 million.

## KEY MATTERS

We discuss below several matters that we believe are important to understand our results of operations and financial condition. These matters include (i) earnings, (ii) production, (iii) "operating cash costs" as a measure of our performance, (iv) metal prices, (v) business segments, (vi) the effect of inflation and other local currency issues and (vii) our capital investment and exploration program.

**Earnings:** The table below highlights key financial and operational data of our Company for the three years ended December 31, 2018 (in millions, except copper price and per share amounts):

			<u>Variance</u>	
<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2018 -</u>	<u>2017 -</u>
			<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>

Copper price LME	2.96	2.80	2.21	0.16	0.59
Pounds of copper sold	1,953.0	1,959.2	1,923.9	(6.2 )	35.3
Net sales	\$ 7,096.7	\$ 6,654.5	\$ 5,379.8	\$ 442.2	\$ 1,274.7
Operating income	\$ 2,881.2	\$ 2,618.9	\$ 1,564.2	\$ 262.3	\$ 1,054.7
Income before income taxes	\$ 2,589.4	\$ 2,302.7	\$ 1,256.0	\$ 286.7	\$ 1,046.7
Net income attributable to SCC	\$ 1,543.0	\$ 728.5	\$ 776.5	\$ 814.5	\$ (48.0 )
Earnings per share	\$ 2.00	\$ 0.94	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.06	\$ (0.06 )
Dividends per share	\$ 1.40	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.81	\$ 0.41

Net sales in 2018 of \$7.1 billion were the highest in our history and were higher than in 2017 by \$442.2 million. This increase was mainly the result of higher copper (+5.7%) and molybdenum (+45.9%) prices and higher sales volumes of silver (+15.3%) and molybdenum (+3.3%), partially offset by lower silver prices (-8.1%) and lower zinc sales volume (-1.0%). Net sales in 2017 were higher than in 2016 by \$1,274.7 million. This increase was mainly the result of higher metal prices and slightly higher sales volumes of copper (+1.8%) and zinc (+2.0%), partially offset by lower sales volumes of silver (-2.1%) and molybdenum (-1.7%).

## [Table of Contents](#)

The two largest components of operating costs and expenses are cost of sales and depreciation, amortization and depletion, both of which increased in each of the years in the periods above. In 2018, cost of sales increased by \$156.2 million and depreciation, amortization and depletion increased by \$3.2 million. The increase in cost of sales in 2018 was mainly due to higher fuel costs, higher workers' participation expense and inventory consumption. In 2017, cost of sales increased by \$218.7 million and depreciation, amortization and depletion increased by \$24.0 million. The increase in cost of sales in 2017 was mainly due to inventory consumption, foreign currency effect and higher workers' participation expense.

Net income attributable to SCC in 2018 was 111.8% higher than in 2017 mainly due to the one-time, non-cash income tax adjustment of \$785.9 million recorded in 2017 as a result of the *U.S.* income tax legislation enacted in the fourth quarter of 2017. Net income attributable to SCC in 2017 was 6.2% lower than in 2016 also due to this adjustment. See Note 7 "Income Taxes", of our consolidated financial statements.

Income before income taxes in 2018 was \$2,589.4 million or 12.5% higher than in 2017 mainly due to higher sales. Income before income taxes in 2017 was \$2,302.7 million or 83.3% higher than 2016 income before taxes of \$1,256.0 million. This improvement resulted from higher sales and cost reductions achieved in electricity (−8.0%), tires (−9.4%), and other cost elements.

**Production:** The table below highlights, mine production data of our Company for the three years ended December 31, 2018:

	2018	2017	2016	Variance			
				2018 - 2017		2017 - 2016	
(million pounds, except silver —million ounces)				Volume	%	Volume	%
Copper	1,948.2	1,933.4	1,984.1	14.8	0.8 %	(50.7 )	(2.6 )%
Molybdenum	48.5	47.0	47.9	1.5	3.1 %	(0.9 )	(1.9 )%
Zinc	156.0	151.4	163.1	4.6	3.1 %	(11.7 )	(7.2 )%
Silver	17.3	15.9	16.2	1.4	8.7 %	(0.3 )	(1.5 )%

The table below highlights copper production data at each of our mines for the three years ended December 31, 2018:

### Variance

Copper (in million pounds):	2018	2017	2016	2018 - 2017		2017 - 2016	
				Volume	%	Volume	%
Toquepala	375.4	326.4	311.8	49.0	15.0 %	14.6	4.7 %
Cuajone	354.0	348.5	378.0	5.5	1.6 %	(29.5 )	(7.8 ) %
La Caridad	292.1	296.9	293.8	(4.8 )	(1.6 ) %	3.1	1.1 %
Buenavista	913.0	949.5	986.4	(36.5 )	(3.8 ) %	(36.9 )	(3.7 ) %
IMMSA	13.7	12.1	14.1	1.6	13.4 %	(2.0 )	(14.7 ) %
Total mined copper	1,948.2	1,933.4	1,984.1	14.8	0.8 %	(50.7 )	(2.6 ) %

2018 compared to 2017:

Copper mine production in 2018 increased 0.8% to 1,948.2 million pounds from 1,933.4 million pounds in 2017. This increase was due to:

- Higher production at the Toquepala and Cuajone mines due to higher ore grades and recoveries, which was partially offset by

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Lower production at the Buenavista mine due to lower SX-EW copper production (–20.1%). In 2018, the Company initiated a 12-month corrective program to overcome this temporary reduction in production. The program includes depositing the minerals in different leaching pads depending on the characteristics of the ore. Also, the Company has implemented improvements and controls in the ore fragmentation that occurs in the blasting, to avoid the fine materials that may cause clogging in the recovery process.

Molybdenum production increased 3.1% in 2018 compared to 2017, principally due to higher production at the Buenavista mine due to higher recoveries. This increase was partially offset by lower production at our Peruvian mines due to lower ore grades and recoveries.

Zinc production increased 3.1% in 2018, due to higher production at our Santa Eulalia and Santa Barbara mines due to higher mineral milled.

Mined silver production increased 8.7% in 2018 compared to 2017, as we had increased silver production at all of our mines, except for our Cuajone mine.

### *2017 compared to 2016:*

Copper mine production in 2017 decreased 2.6% to 1,933.4 million pounds from 1,984.1 million pounds in 2016. This decrease was due to:

- Lower production at the Cuajone mine due to lower ore grades and recoveries.
- Lower production at our Mexican mines, principally lower SX-EW production at the Buenavista mine due to lower PLS processed with a lower copper content.
- The decrease in production was partially offset by higher production at the Toquepala mine due to higher ore grades and recoveries.

Molybdenum production slightly decreased 1.9% in 2017 compared to 2016, principally due to lower production at our Peruvian operations as a result of lower grades and recoveries. This decrease was partially offset by the additional production from the Buenavista molybdenum plant at the second concentrator which started production in July 2016.

Silver mine production decreased 1.5% in 2017 as a result of lower production at our IMMSA mines partially offset by higher production at our open-pit mines in Mexico and Peru.

Zinc production decreased 7.2% in 2017 principally due to lower production at our Santa Eulalia and Santa Barbara mines due to lower mineral milled and lower grades.

**Operating Cash Costs:** An overall benchmark used by us and a common industry metric to measure performance is operating cash costs per pound of copper produced. Operating cash cost is a non-GAAP measure that does not have a standardized meaning and may not be

comparable to similarly titled measures provided by other companies. This non-GAAP information should not be considered in isolation or as substitute for measures of performance determined in accordance with GAAP. A reconciliation of our operating cash cost per pound of copper produced to the cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) as presented in the consolidated statement of earnings is presented under the subheading, "Non-GAAP Information Reconciliation" on page 90. We disclose operating cash cost per pound of copper produced, both before and net of by-product revenues.

We define *operating cash cost per pound of copper produced before by-product revenues* as cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion), plus selling, general and administrative charges, treatment and refining charges net of sales premiums; less the cost of purchased concentrates, workers' participation and other miscellaneous charges, including royalty charges, and the change in inventory levels; divided by total pounds of copper produced by our own mines.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In our calculation of operating cash cost per pound of copper produced, we exclude depreciation, amortization and depletion, which are considered non-cash expenses. Exploration is considered a discretionary expenditure and is also excluded. Workers' participation provisions are determined on the basis of pre-tax earnings and are also excluded. Additionally excluded from operating cash costs are items of a non-recurring nature and the mining royalty charge as it is based on various calculations of taxable income, depending on which jurisdiction, Peru or Mexico, is imposing the charge. We believe these adjustments will allow our management and stakeholders to see a presentation of our controllable cash cost, which we consider is one of the lowest of copper producing companies of similar size.

We define *operating cash cost per pound of copper produced net of by-product revenues* as operating cash cost per pound of copper produced, as defined in the previous paragraph, less by-product revenues and net revenue (loss) on sale of metal purchased from third parties.

In our calculation of operating cash cost per pound of copper produced, net of by-product revenues, we credit against our costs the revenues from the sale of all our by-products, including, molybdenum, zinc, silver, gold, etc. and the net revenue (loss) on sale of metals purchased from third parties. We disclose this measure including the by-product revenues in this way because we consider our principal business to be the production and sale of copper. As part of our copper production process, much of our by-products are recovered. These by-products, as well as the processing of copper purchased from third parties, are a supplemental part of our production process and their sales value contribute to cover part of our incurred fixed costs. We believe that our Company is viewed by the investment community as a copper company, and is valued, in large part, by the investment community's view of the copper market and our ability to produce copper at a reasonable cost.

We believe that both of these measures are useful tools for our management and our stakeholders. Our cash costs before by-product revenues allow us to monitor our cost structure and address with operating management areas of concern. The measure operating cash cost per pound of copper produced net of by-product revenues is a common measure used in the copper industry and is a useful management tool that allows us to track our performance and better allocate our resources. This measure is also used in our investment project evaluation process to determine a project's potential contribution to our operations, its competitiveness and its relative strength in different price scenarios. The expected contribution of by-products is generally a significant factor used by the copper industry in determining whether to move forward with the development of a new mining project. As the price of our by-product commodities can have significant fluctuations from period to period, the value of its contribution to our costs can be volatile.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our operating cash cost per pound of copper produced, as defined above, is presented in the table below for the three years ended December 31, 2018:

**Operating cash cost per pound of copper produced(1)**  
(In millions, except cost per pound and percentages)

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance</u>			
				<u>2018 - 2017</u>		<u>2017 - 2016</u>	
				<u>Value</u>	<u>%</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>%</u>
Total operating cash cost before by-product revenues	\$ 2,904.4	\$ 2,797.5	\$ 2,779.8	\$ 106.9	3.8 %	\$ 17.7	0.6 %
Total by-product revenues	\$ (1,267.7 )	\$ (1,080.4 )	\$ (955.6 )	\$ (187.3 )	17.3 %	(124.8 )	13.1 %
Total operating cash cost net of by-product revenues	\$ 1,636.7	\$ 1,717.1	\$ 1,824.2	\$ (80.4 )	(4.7 )%	\$ (107.1 )	(5.9 )%
Total pounds of copper produced(2)	1,886.8	1,874.5	1,924.7	12.3	0.7 %	(50.2 )	(2.6 )%
<b>Operating cash cost per pound before by-product revenues</b>	<b>\$ 1.54</b>	<b>\$ 1.49</b>	<b>\$ 1.44</b>	<b>\$ 0.05</b>	<b>3.4 %</b>	<b>\$ 0.05</b>	<b>3.5 %</b>
<b>By-products per pound revenues</b>	<b>\$ (0.67 )</b>	<b>\$ (0.57 )</b>	<b>\$ (0.49 )</b>	<b>\$ (0.10 )</b>	<b>17.5 %</b>	<b>\$ (0.08 )</b>	<b>16.3 %</b>
	<b>\$ 0.87</b>	<b>\$ 0.92</b>	<b>\$ 0.95</b>	<b>\$ (0.05 )</b>	<b>(5.4 )%</b>	<b>\$ (0.03 )</b>	<b>(3.2 )%</b>

**Operating  
cash cost  
per pound  
net of by-  
product  
revenues**

---

- (1) These are non-GAAP measures, see page 90 for reconciliation to GAAP measure.
- (2) Net of metallurgical losses.

*2018 compared to 2017:*

Our cash cost per pound before by-product revenues in 2018 was \$1.54, 3.4% higher than in 2017. This increase in operating cash cost was mainly due to higher production costs, principally at our Peruvian operations. However, our per pound cash cost for 2018, when calculated net of by-product revenues was 5.4% lower than in 2017. This improvement was mainly the result of higher prices for our major by-products.

*2017 compared to 2016:*

Our cash cost per pound before by-product revenues in 2017 was \$1.49, 3.5% higher than in 2016. This increase in operating cash cost was mainly the result of higher production costs. However, our per pound cash cost for 2017, when calculated net of by-product revenues was 3.2% lower than in 2016. This was the result of higher prices for our major by-products and higher zinc sales volume.

**Metal Prices:** The profitability of our operations is dependent on, and our financial performance is significantly affected by, the international market prices for the products we produce, especially for copper, molybdenum, zinc and silver.

We are subject to market risks arising from the volatility of copper and other metals prices. Metal prices historically have been subject to wide fluctuations and are affected by numerous factors beyond our control. These factors, which affect each commodity to varying degrees, include international economic and political conditions, levels of supply and demand, the availability and cost of substitutes, inventory levels maintained by producers and others and, to a lesser degree, inventory carrying costs and currency exchange rates. In addition, the market prices of certain metals have on occasion been subject to rapid short-term changes due to economic concerns and financial investments.

For 2019, assuming that expected metal production and sales are achieved, that 2018 tax rates are unchanged and giving no effect to potential hedging programs, metal price sensitivity factors would

## [Table of Contents](#)

indicate the following change in estimated annual net income attributable to SCC resulting from metal price changes:

	<u>Copper</u>	<u>Molybdenum</u>	<u>Zinc</u>	<u>Silver</u>
Change in metal prices (per pound except silver—per ounce)	\$ 0.10	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.10	\$ 1.00
Change in net earnings (in millions)	\$ 129.0	\$ 33.6	\$ 14.5	\$ 12.4

**Business Segments:** We view our Company as having three reportable segments and manage it on the basis of these segments. These segments are (1) our Peruvian operations, (2) our Mexican open-pit operations and (3) our Mexican underground operations, known as our IMMSA unit. Our Peruvian operations include the Toquepala and Cuajone mine complexes and the smelting and refining plants, industrial railroad and port facilities that service both mines. Our Mexican open-pit operations include La Caridad and Buenavista mine complexes, the smelting and refining plants and support facilities, which service both mines. Our IMMSA unit includes five underground mines, a coal mine, and several industrial processing facilities.

Segment information is included in our review of "Results of Operations" in this item and also in Note 17 "Segment and Related Information" of our consolidated financial statements.

**Inflation and Exchange Rate Effect of the Peruvian sol and the Mexican peso:** Our functional currency is the U.S. dollar and our revenues are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars. Significant portions of our operating costs are denominated in Peruvian sol and Mexican pesos. Accordingly, when inflation and currency devaluation/appreciation of the Peruvian and Mexican currency occur, our operating results can be affected. In recent years, we do believe such changes have not had a material effect on our results and financial position. Please see Item 7A "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk" for more detailed information.

**Capital Investment Program:** We made capital investments of \$1,121.4 million in 2018, \$1,023.5 million in 2017 and \$1,118.5 million in 2016. In general, the capital investments and projects described below are intended to increase production, decrease costs or address social and environmental commitments.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth our capital investments for the three years ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<i>Peruvian projects:</i>			
Toquepala expansion project	\$ 392.4	\$ 362.0	\$ 164.2
Toquepala mine equipment acquisition project	—	39.7	94.2
Heavy mineral management optimizing project—Cujajone	17.0	81.7	76.6
Ilo 3 substation	1.0	29.9	3.7
HPGR system—Toquepala	7.8	18.8	17.0
Tailings disposal—Quebrada Honda dam	23.7	15.5	18.3
Ilo sulfuric acid plant N°1 modification	15.3	4.4	—
Other projects	24.1	10.0	15.4
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Sub-total projects	481.3	562.0	389.4
Maintenance and replacement	201.4	153.1	210.5
Net change in capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	91.3	(29.7 )	(58.9 )
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total Peruvian expenditures	774.0	685.4	541.0
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<i>Mexican projects:</i>			
	5.8	24.7	70.7

New Buenavista concentrator			
Buenavista projects infrastructure	2.3	1.9	46.6
Buenavista SX-EW plant III	—	1.1	—
Quebalix IV	2.0	17.6	104.7
New tailing disposal deposit at Buenavista mine	56.7	79.2	65.7
Over elevation of tailings deposit N° 7 at La Caridad mine	18.3	—	—
Sonora River water restitution system in Moritas Basin	6.0	—	—
Solutions system improvements of Tinajas	1.3	14.5	42.5
Other projects	77.0	63.0	94.5
	-----	-----	-----
Sub-total projects	169.4	202.0	424.7
Maintenance and replacement	169.3	144.7	142.2
Net change in capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	8.7	(8.6 )	10.6
	-----	-----	-----
Total Mexican expenditures	347.4	338.1	577.5
	-----	-----	-----
<b>Total capital investments</b>	<b>\$ 1,121.4</b>	<b>\$ 1,023.5</b>	<b>\$ 1,118.5</b>
	=====	=====	=====

In 2019, we plan to invest \$1,752.8 million in capital projects. In addition to our ongoing capital maintenance and replacement spending, our principal capital programs include the following:

Projects in Mexico:

Buenavista Zinc—Sonora: This project is located within the Buenavista facility and includes the development of a new concentrator to produce approximately 80,000 tons of zinc per year which will allow us to double our current zinc production capacity. Also, the project will produce 20,000 tons of additional copper per year. We have completed the basic engineering and we are working on the purchasing process for the main project components. Water concessions have been requested. We estimate an investment of \$413 million for this project and expect to initiate operations in 2021.

Pilares—Sonora: This project, located six kilometers from La Caridad, will be developed as an open-pit mine operation. The ore will be transported from the pit to the primary crushers of the La Caridad copper concentrator through a new 25-meter wide off-road facility for mining trucks, and will significantly improve the over-all mineral ore grade (combining the 0.78% expected from Pilares with 0.34% at La Caridad). Environmental permit studies were presented to the government's environmental

## [Table of Contents](#)

authorities and additional land is being acquired. An investment of \$159 million is estimated to produce 35,000 tons of copper in concentrates per year. We expect this project to start producing in early 2020.

### **Projects in Peru:**

We currently have a portfolio of Board approved projects in Peru, with a total capital budget of \$2,900 million, out of which \$1,755 million have already been invested.

Toquepala Expansion Project—Tacna: This \$1,255 million project includes a new state-of-the-art concentrator which will increase Toquepala's annual copper production by 100,000 tons to reach 258,000 tons in 2019, a 74% production increase, when compared to 2017. Through December 31, 2018, we have invested \$1,227 million in this expansion. Construction of the project was completed and production began in the fourth quarter of 2018. Full production is expected to be reached by the second quarter of 2019.

The project to improve the crushing process at Toquepala with the installation of a *High Pressure Grinding Roll (HPGR)* system, has as its main objective, to ensure that our existing concentrator will operate at its maximum annual production capacity of 117,000 tons of copper while reducing operating costs through ore crushing efficiencies, even with an increase of the ore material hardness index. The budget for this project is \$50 million and as of December 31, 2018, we have invested \$44 million. We are in the administrative close-out process for this project, which was added to operations during the fourth quarter of 2018.

Cuajone tailing thickeners project—Moquegua: This project will replace two of the three existing thickeners at the concentrator with a new hi-rate thickener. The purpose is to streamline the concentrator flotation process and improve water recovery efficiency, increasing the tailings solids content from 54% to 61%, thereby reducing fresh water consumption and replacing it with recovered water. Equipment assembly is completed and we are in the commissioning process. As of December 31, 2018, we have invested \$30 million in this project out of the approved capital budget of \$30 million. During the commissioning process, a problem in the design of the thickener was detected and we are currently working on the solution. We expect the project to be completed in the first quarter of 2019.

Tailings disposal at Quebrada Honda—Moquegua: This project increases the height of the existing Quebrada Honda dam to impound future tailings from the Toquepala and Cuajone mills and will extend the expected life of this tailings facility by 25 years. The first stage and construction of the drainage system for the lateral dam is finished. We finished the second stage with the installation of a new cyclone battery station that allows us to place more slurry at the dams. We are working to improve several operational processes of this facility. The project has a total budgeted cost of \$116 million. We have invested \$107 million through December 31, 2018 and expect the project to be completed in the first quarter of 2019.

### **Potential projects:**

We have a number of other projects that we may develop in the future. We continuously evaluate new projects on the basis of our long-term corporate objectives, strategic and operating

fit, expected return on investment, required investment, estimated production, estimated cash-flow profile, social and environmental considerations, among other factors. All capital spending plans will continue to be reviewed and adjusted to respond to changes in the economy or market conditions. We are currently developing a new organic growth plan to increase our annual copper production to 1.5 million tons by 2025 with the development of new projects, which include the following:

El Arco—Baja California: This is a world class copper deposit located in the central part of the Baja California peninsula, with ore reserves of over 2.7 billion tons with an ore grade of 0.399% and

## [Table of Contents](#)

0.11 grams of gold per ton. This project, includes an open-pit mine combining concentrator and SX-EW operations with an estimated production of 190,000 tons of copper and 105,000 ounces of gold annually. Between July 2015 and February 2016, we conducted a drilling program of 20,170 meters in order to further define the deposit at lower depths of between 300 and 600 meters.

El Pilar—Sonora: This is a fully permitted, low capital intensity copper development project strategically located in Sonora, Mexico, approximately 45 kilometers from our Buenavista mine. Its copper oxide mineralization contains estimated proven and probable reserves of 325 million tons of ore with an average copper grade of 0.287%. El Pilar will operate as a conventional open-pit mine and copper cathodes will be produced using the highly cost efficient and environmentally friendly SX-EW technology. Average annual production is currently estimated at 35,000 tons of copper cathodes over an initial 13-year mine life. On a preliminary basis, we estimate a development investment of approximately \$310 million. During 2018 we continued with the metallurgical testing program, as well as with social development work with local communities. We are also concluding a preliminary economic study of the project.

Tia Maria—Arequipa: We have completed engineering and after having complied with all environmental requirements, we have obtained the approval of the environmental impact assessment. We are working jointly with the Peruvian government to obtain the construction license for this 120,000 tons of SX-EW copper per year greenfield project with a total capital investment of \$1,400 million. We expect to receive the construction license for this project in the first half of 2019.

In addition to our on-going social work with the communities of the Tambo valley, the Company is currently deploying its successful labor program "Forge Your Future" (Forjando Futuro) to train 700 people from the Islay Province in 2019. After training, the participants will be eligible to apply for one of the estimated 9,000 jobs (3,600 direct and 5,400 indirect) required during the Tia Maria construction phase. We believe that the initiation of construction activities for Tia Maria will generate significant economic opportunities for the Islay province and the Arequipa region.

This greenfield project, located in Arequipa, Peru, will use state of the art SX-EW technology with the highest international environmental standards. SX-EW facilities are the most environmentally friendly in the industry due to their technical process with no emissions released into the atmosphere. The project will use seawater, transporting it more than 25 kilometers to an altitude of 1,000 meters above sea level. The construction of the desalinization plant requires an investment of approximately \$95 million.

Los Chancas—Apurimac: This greenfield project, located in Apurimac, Peru, is a copper and molybdenum porphyry deposit. Current estimates indicate the presence of 545 million tons of mineralized material with a copper content of 0.59%, molybdenum content of 0.04% and 0.039 grams of gold per ton, as well as 181 million tons of mineralized leachable material with a total copper content of 0.357%. Los Chancas project envisions an open-pit mine with a combined operation of concentrator and SX-EW processes to annually produce 130,000 tons of copper and 7,500 tons of molybdenum. The estimated capital investment is \$2,800 million and is expected to be in operation in 2025. In 2018, we continued with the development of social and environmental improvements for the local communities. We plan to complete the environmental impact assessment in 2020.

Michiquillay Project—Cajamarca: On June 12, 2018, Southern Copper signed a contract and made an initial payment of \$12.5 million for the acquisition of the Michiquillay project in Cajamarca, Peru. The Company has created a multidisciplinary management team to plan the development of this project. As part of this plan, the Company has established contact with the local authorities and communities in order to promote programs for the sustainable development of the area. In February 2019, the Company began preliminary social and technical work in the area of the project.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Michiquillay is a world class mining project with estimated mineralized material of 1,150 million tons with an estimated copper grade of 0.63%. When developed, we expect Michiquillay to produce 225,000 tons of copper per year (along with by-products of molybdenum, gold and silver) for an initial mine life of more than 25 years, at a competitive cash-cost. We estimate an investment of approximately \$2.5 billion will be required and expect production start-up by 2025, with Michiquillay becoming one of Peru's largest copper mines. The project will create significant business opportunities in the Cajamarca region, generate new jobs for the local communities and contribute with taxes and royalties to the national, regional and local governments.

The above information is based on estimates only. We cannot make any assurances that we will undertake any of these projects or that the information noted is accurate.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Our significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 2 "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, included in Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report.

Our discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations, as well as quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risks, are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We make our best estimate of the ultimate outcome for these items based on historical trends and other information available when the financial statements are prepared. Changes in estimates are recognized in accordance with the accounting rules for the estimate, which is typically in the period when new information becomes available to management. Areas where the nature of the estimate makes it reasonably possible that actual results could materially differ from amounts estimated include: ore reserves, revenue recognition, leachable material and related amortization, estimated impairment of assets, asset retirement obligations, valuation allowances for deferred tax assets and unrecognized tax benefits. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

**Ore Reserves:** For internal ore reserve estimation, we use metal price assumptions of \$2.90 per pound for copper and \$7.50 per pound for molybdenum. These prices are intended to conservatively approximate average prices over the long term.

However, pursuant to SEC guidance, the reserve information in this report is calculated using average metals prices over the most recent three years, except as otherwise stated. We refer to these three-year average metals prices as "current average prices." Our current average prices for copper are calculated using prices quoted by COMEX, and our current average prices for molybdenum are calculated using prices published in *Platt's Metals Week*. Unless otherwise stated, reserve estimates in this report use the following three years average prices for copper and molybdenum as of December 31, 2018:

	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Average 2018 - 2016</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Copper (\$ per pound)	\$ 2.93	\$ 2.80	\$ 2.20	\$ 2.64
Molybdenum (\$ per pound)	\$ 11.94	\$ 8.21	\$ 6.42	\$ 8.88

Certain financial information is based on reserve estimates calculated on the basis of current average prices. These include amortization of intangible assets and mine development. Variations in ore

## [Table of Contents](#)

reserve calculations from changes in metal price assumptions generally do not create material changes to our financial results. However, significant decreases in metal prices could adversely affect our earnings by causing, among other things, asset impairment charges, please see "Assets impairment" below. A 20% increase or decrease in three-year average copper prices (current prices), for mineral reserves estimation, which is a reasonable possibility, would not materially affect our statement of earnings as the amount of reserves would not change significantly. Please see Item 2 "Properties—Ore reserves."

**Ore stockpiles on leach pads:** The leaching process is an integral part of the mining operations carried out at our open-pit mines. We capitalize the production cost of leachable material at our Toquepala, La Caridad and Buenavista mines recognizing it as inventory. The estimates of recoverable mineral content contained in the leaching dumps are supported by engineering studies. As the production cycle of the leaching process is significantly longer than the conventional process of concentrating, smelting and electrolytic refining, we include on our balance sheet, current leach inventory (as part of work-in-process inventories) and long-term leach inventory. Amortization of leachable material is recorded by the units of production method.

**Asset Retirement Obligation:** Our mining and exploration activities are subject to various laws and regulations governing the protection of the environment. Accounting for reclamation and remediation obligations requires management to make estimates unique to each mining operation of the future costs we will incur to complete the reclamation and remediation work required to comply with existing laws and regulations. These estimates are based in part on our inflation and credit rate assumptions. Actual costs incurred in future periods could differ from amounts estimated. Additionally, future changes to environmental laws and regulations could increase the extent of reclamation and remediation work required to be performed by us. Any such increases in future costs could materially impact the amounts charged to operations for reclamation and remediation.

Asset retirement obligations are further discussed in Note 9 "Asset Retirement Obligation" to our consolidated financial statements included herein.

**Revenue Recognition:** For certain of our sales of copper and molybdenum products, customer contracts allow for pricing based on a month subsequent to shipping, in most cases within the following three months and in few cases perhaps a few further months. In such cases, revenue is recorded at a provisional price at the time of shipment. The provisionally priced copper sales are adjusted to reflect forward LME or COMEX copper prices at the end of each month until a final adjustment is made to the price of the shipments upon settlement with customers pursuant to the terms of the contract. In the case of molybdenum sales, for which there are no published forward prices, the provisionally priced sales are adjusted to reflect the market prices at the end of each month until a final adjustment is made to the price of the shipments upon settlement with customers pursuant to the terms of the contract. (See details in "Provisionally Priced Sales" under this Item 7).

**Income Taxes:** In preparing our consolidated financial statements, we recognize income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. For each jurisdiction, we calculate the actual amount currently payable or receivable, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which these temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets

and liabilities of a change in rate is recognized through the income tax provision in the period that the change is enacted.

A valuation allowance is provided for those deferred tax assets for which it is more likely than not that the related benefits will not be realized. In determining the amount of the valuation allowance, we consider estimated future taxable income, as well as feasible tax planning strategies in each jurisdiction.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we determine that we will not realize all or a portion of our deferred tax assets, we will increase our valuation allowance with a charge to income tax expense. Conversely, if we determine that we will ultimately be able to realize all or a portion of the related benefits for which a valuation allowance has been provided, all or a portion of the related valuation allowance will be reduced with a credit to income tax expense.

Our Company's operations involve dealing with uncertainties and judgments in the application of complex tax regulations in multiple jurisdictions. The final taxes paid are dependent upon many factors, including negotiations with taxing authorities in various jurisdictions and resolution of disputes arising from federal, state, and international tax audits. We recognize potential liabilities and record tax liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues in the U.S. and other tax jurisdictions based on our estimate of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. We follow the guidance of ASC 740 "Income Taxes" to record these liabilities. (See Note 7 "Income Taxes" of the consolidated financial statements for additional information). We adjust these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances; however, due to the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the tax liabilities. If our estimate of tax liabilities proves to be less than the ultimate assessment, an additional charge to expense would result. If payment of these amounts ultimately proves to be less than the recorded amounts, the reversal of the liabilities would result in tax benefits being recognized in the period when we determine the liabilities are no longer necessary. We recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed into law the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("the TCJA"). The Act significantly changes U.S. tax law by, among other things, lowering corporate income tax rates, implementing a territorial tax system and imposing a repatriation tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The TCJA permanently reduced the U.S. corporate income tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat 21% effective January 1, 2018. The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the TCJA. In 2017, the Company recognized the provisional tax impacts related to deemed repatriated earnings and the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities and included these amounts in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. In the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company completed the accounting for income tax effects of the TCJA in accordance with SAB 118. For further information, see Note 7 "Income Taxes", of our consolidated financial statements.

**Asset Impairments:** We evaluate our long-term assets when events or changes in economic circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Our evaluations are based on business plans that are prepared using a time horizon that is reflective of our expectations of metal prices over our business cycle. We are currently using an average copper price of \$2.20 per pound and an average molybdenum price of \$5.00 per pound, reflective of what we believe is the lower level of the current price environment, for our impairment tests. The results of our impairment sensitivity analysis, which included a stress test using a copper price assumption of \$2.00 per pound and a molybdenum price assumption of \$4.00 per pound showed projected discounted cash flows in excess of the carrying amounts of long-lived assets by margins ranging from 1.9 to 4.0 times such carrying amount.

In recent years our assumptions for long-term average prices resulted in stricter evaluations for impairment analysis than using the three year average prices for copper and molybdenum prices. Should this situation reverse in the future with three year average prices below the long-term price assumption, we would assess the need to use the three year average prices in our evaluations. We use an estimate of the future undiscounted net cash flows of the related asset or asset group over the

[Table of Contents](#)

remaining life to measure whether the assets are recoverable and measure any impairment by reference to fair value.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table highlights key financial results for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

<b>Statement of Earnings Data</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Variance</b>	
				<b>2018 - 2017</b>	<b>2017 - 2016</b>
Net sales	\$ 7,096.7	\$ 6,654.5	\$ 5,379.8	\$ 442.2	\$ 1,274.7
Operating costs and expenses	(4,215.5 )	(4,035.6 )	(3,815.6 )	(179.9 )	(220.0 )
Operating income	2,881.2	2,618.9	1,564.2	262.3	1,054.7
Non-operating income (expense)	(291.8 )	(316.2 )	(308.2 )	24.4	(8.0 )
Income before income taxes	2,589.4	2,302.7	1,256.0	286.7	1,046.7
Current income taxes and royalty taxes	(1,105.0 )	(951.7 )	(623.6 )	(153.3 )	(328.1 )
Deferred income taxes	51.5	(641.7 )	122.5	693.2	(764.2 )
	12.3	23.1	23.9	(10.8 )	(0.8 )

Equity earnings of affiliate					
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	(5.2 )	(3.9 )	(2.3 )	(1.3 )	(1.6 )
Net income attributable to SCC	\$ 1,543.0	\$ 728.5	\$ 776.5	\$ 814.5	\$ (48.0 )

### **NET SALES**

2018-2017: Net sales in 2018 were \$7,096.7 million, compared to \$6,654.5 million in 2017, an increase of \$442.2 million. This 6.6% increase was principally the result of higher copper (+5.7%) and molybdenum (+45.9%) prices and higher sales volumes of silver (+15.3%) and molybdenum (+3.3%), partially offset by lower silver price (-8.1%) and lower zinc sales volume (-1.0%).

2017-2016: Net sales in 2017 were \$6,654.5 million, compared to \$5,379.8 million in 2016, an increase of \$1,274.7 million. This 23.7% increase was principally the result of higher metal prices as shown below, and also due to slightly higher sales volumes of copper (+1.8%) and zinc (+2.0%), partially offset by lower sales volumes of silver (-2.1%) and molybdenum (-1.7%).

The table below outlines the average published market metals prices for our metals for each of the three years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2018:

	2018	2017	2016	% Variance			
				2018 - 2017	2017 - 2016		
Copper price (\$ per pound—LME)	\$ 2.96	\$ 2.80	\$ 2.21	5.7	%	26.7	%
Copper price (\$ per pound—COMEX)	\$ 2.93	\$ 2.80	\$ 2.20	4.6	%	27.3	%
Molybdenum price (\$ per pound)(1)	\$ 11.86	\$ 8.13	\$ 6.42	45.9	%	26.6	%
Zinc price (\$ per pound—LME)	\$ 1.33	\$ 1.31	\$ 0.95	1.5	%	37.9	%

Silver price (\$ per ounce—COMEX)     \$ 15.65   \$ 17.03   \$ 17.10   (8.1 %)   (0.4 %)

---

(1) Platt's Metals Week Dealer Oxide.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below provides our metal sales as a percentage of our total net sales:

<b>Sales as a percentage of total net sales</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Copper	80.4 %	82.3 %	78.4 %
Molybdenum	7.2 %	5.3 %	5.0 %
Silver	4.2 %	4.3 %	5.5 %
Zinc	4.6 %	4.9 %	4.4 %
Other by-products	3.6 %	3.2 %	6.7 %
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0 %</b>	<b>100.0 %</b>	<b>100.0 %</b>

The table below provides our copper sales by type of product (in million pounds):

<b>Copper Sales</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Variance</b>	
				<b>2018 - 2017</b>	<b>2017 - 2016</b>
Refined (including SX-EW)	1,152.2	1,193.3	1,161.7	(41.1 )	31.6
Rod	335.7	309.7	319.4	26.0	(9.7 )
Concentrates and other	465.0	456.2	442.8	8.8	13.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,952.9</b>	<b>1,959.2</b>	<b>1,923.9</b>	<b>(6.3 )</b>	<b>35.3</b>

The table below provides our copper sales volume by type of product as a percentage of our total copper sales volume:

<b>Copper Sales by product type</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
-------------------------------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Refined (including SX-EW)	59.0 %	60.9 %	60.4 %
Rod	17.2 %	15.8 %	16.6 %
Concentrates and other	23.8 %	23.3 %	23.0 %
	-----	-----	-----
<b>Total</b>	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
	=====	=====	=====

### **OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES**

The table below summarizes the production cost structure by major components for the three years ended 2018 as a percentage of total production cost:

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Power	14.8 %	16.8 %	18.5 %
Labor	13.9 %	13.9 %	13.2 %
Fuel	14.6 %	13.7 %	11.5 %
Maintenance	19.5 %	18.9 %	19.4 %
Operating material	18.7 %	19.3 %	19.3 %
Other	18.5 %	17.4 %	18.1 %
	-----	-----	-----
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
	=====	=====	=====

## [Table of Contents](#)

2018-2017: Operating costs and expenses in 2018 increased \$179.9 million, compared to 2017, primarily due to:

Operating cost and expenses for 2017	\$ 4,035.6
Plus:	
• Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher inventory consumption, foreign currency transaction effect, higher workers' participation expense and higher fuel costs, partially offset by lower power costs, and higher capitalized ore stockpiles on leach pads.	156.2
• Reversal in 2017 of over-accrual of Sonora River remediation costs.	10.2
• Higher selling, general and administrative expenses.	9.5
• Higher depreciation, amortization and depletion expense.	3.2
• Higher exploration expense.	0.8
Operating cost and expenses for 2018	<u>\$ 4,215.5</u>

2017-2016: Operating costs and expenses in 2017 increased \$220.0 million, compared to 2016, primarily due to:

Operating cost and expenses for 2016	\$ 3,815.6
Plus:	
• Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher inventory consumption, foreign currency transaction effect, higher workers' participation expense and higher fuel costs, partially offset by lower power costs, and higher capitalized ore stockpiles on leach pads.	218.7
• Higher depreciation, amortization and depletion mainly as a result of our expansion and maintenance capital investments.	24.0
Less:	
• Partial recovery of remediation costs for the 2014 spill at Buenavista due to the completion of remediation activities.	(10.2 )
• Lower selling, general and administrative expenses.	(1.2 )
• Lower exploration expense.	(11.3 )
Operating cost and expenses for 2017	<u>\$ 4,035.6</u>

NON-OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE)	2018	2017	2016	Variance	
				2018 - 2017	2017 - 2016
Interest expense	\$ (360.9 )	\$ (357.4 )	\$ (360.3 )	\$ (3.5 )	\$ 2.9
Capitalized interest	83.8	51.4	69.6	32.4	(18.2 )
Other expense	(30.7 )	(15.7 )	(24.6 )	(15.0 )	8.9
Interest income	16.0	5.5	7.1	10.5	(1.6 )
Total non-operating income (expense)	\$ (291.8 )	\$ (316.2 )	\$ (308.2 )	\$ 24.4	\$ (8.0 )

2018-2017: Non-operating income and expense were a net expense of \$291.8 million in 2018 compared to a net expense of \$316.2 million in 2017. The \$24.4 million decrease in net expense in 2018 was mainly due to:

- \$ 32.4 million of higher capitalized interest due to the increased capital investments at our Peruvian operations,
- \$ 10.5 million of higher interest income; partially offset by,

## [Table of Contents](#)

- \$ 15.0 million of higher miscellaneous expense, net, which includes a write-off of certain non-capital expenses related to the Tia Maria project; and
- \$ 3.5 million of higher interest expense.

2017-2016: Non-operating income and expense were a net expense of \$316.2 million in 2017 compared to a net expense of \$308.2 million in 2016. The \$8.0 million variance in net expense in 2017 was mainly due to:

- \$ 18.2 million of lower capitalized interest mainly due to an adjustment in capitalized interest computation,
- \$ 1.6 million of lower interest income; partially offset by,
- \$ 8.9 million of lower miscellaneous expense, net; and,
- \$ 2.9 million of lower interest expense.

### ***Income taxes***

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>		<u>2016</u>
Provision for income taxes (\$ in millions)	\$ 1,053.5		\$ 1,593.4		\$ 501.1
Effective income tax rate	40.7	%	69.2	%	39.9 %

The income tax provision includes Peruvian, Mexican and U.S. federal and state income taxes.

Components of income tax provision for 2018, 2017 and 2016 include the following (\$ in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Statutory income tax provision	\$ 903.4	\$ 688.5	\$ 441.1
Tax reform adjustment	30.9	785.9	—
Peruvian royalty	9.0	2.5	—
Mexican royalty	79.6	93.2	48.9

Peruvian special mining tax	30.6	23.3	11.1
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total income tax provision	\$ 1,053.5	\$ 1,593.4	\$ 501.1
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

The decrease in the effective tax rate in 2018 from the prior year was due to the following changes (in percentage points):

Effective income tax rate for 2017	69.2 %
Change in valuation of 2017 deferred tax assets for foreign tax credits, U.S. tax effect of 2017 Peruvian deferred and U.S. deferred tax assets	(25.9 )
Reduction of corporate tax rate applied to 2017 U.S. deferred tax asset	(4.9 )
Change in 2017 transition tax on repatriated foreign earnings	(2.0 )
Additional valuation allowance on 2018 U.S. deferred tax assets, foreign tax credits and US tax effect of Peruvian deferreds	7.5
Permanent Differences	(4.8 )
Other changes	1.6
	<u>          </u>
Effective income tax rate for 2018	40.7 %

In 2018, the Company completed its evaluation of the effects of the 2017 U.S. tax reform and recorded a non-cash tax provision of \$30.9 million in addition to the non-cash amount of \$785.9 million recorded in 2017. This brings the total recorded effect of the 2017 U.S. tax reform on the Company's financial statements for 2017 and 2018 to a non-cash tax provision of \$816.8 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For additional information regarding the impacts of the TCJA and the adoption of SAB 118 see Note 7 "Income taxes" to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

### ***Equity earnings of affiliate***

In 2018, 2017 and 2016 we have recognized \$12.3 million, \$23.1 million and \$23.9 million, respectively, of equity earnings of affiliate, from our 44.2% interest in the Tantauatay mine.

### ***Net Income attributable to the non-controlling interest***

Net income attributable to the non-controlling interest in 2018 was \$5.2 million, compared to \$3.9 million in 2017, and \$2.3 million in 2016. It increased in 2018 and 2017 by \$1.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. These changes were the result of higher earnings at our Peruvian operations in both years.

### ***Income attributable to SCC***

Our net income attributable to SCC in 2018 was \$1,543.0 million, compared to \$728.5 million in 2017 and \$776.5 million in 2016. The increase in 2018 net income was mainly due to higher sales and lower taxes as the 2017 financial results included the one-time, non-cash income tax adjustment of \$785.9 million recorded in 2017 as a result of the U.S. income tax legislation enacted in the fourth quarter of 2017. Net income attributable to SCC decreased in 2017 due to this adjustment. This was partially offset by higher sales and cost reductions achieved in electricity (−8.0%), tires (−9.4%), and other cost elements.

## **SEGMENT RESULTS ANALYSIS**

We have three segments: the Peruvian operations, the Mexican open-pit operations and the Mexican underground mining operations. Please see a detailed definition of these segments in Item 1 "Business—Business Reporting Segments."

The following table presents the volume of sales by segment of copper and our significant by-products, for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2018:

<b>Copper Sales (million pounds)</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Variance</b>	
				<b>2018 - 2017</b>	<b>2017 - 2016</b>
Peruvian operations	759.4	710.1	697.2	49.3	12.9
Mexican open-pit	1,193.6	1,249.1	1,226.7	(55.5 )	22.4
	19.0	15.5	19.5	3.5	(4.0 )

Mexican IMMSA unit

Other and  
intersegment  
elimination

(19.0 ) (15.5 ) (19.5 ) (3.5 ) 4.0

Total copper sales

1,953.0 1,959.2 1,923.9 (6.2 ) 35.3

[Table of Contents](#)

By-product Sales (million pounds, except silver—million ounces)	2018	2017	2016	Variance	
				2018 - 2017	2017 - 2016
Peruvian operations:					
Molybdenum contained in concentrate	16.0	17.5	22.6	(1.5 )	(5.1 )
Silver	4.5	4.1	3.7	0.4	0.4
Mexican open-pit operations:					
Molybdenum contained in concentrate	32.6	29.6	25.3	3.0	4.3
Silver	11.3	10.1	10.6	1.2	(0.5 )
IMMSA unit					
Zinc-refined and in concentrate	234.8	237.2	232.4	(2.4 )	4.8
Silver	5.5	4.3	4.8	1.2	(0.5 )
Other and intersegment elimination					
Silver	(1.9 )	(1.6 )	(1.9 )	(0.3 )	0.3
Total by-product sales					
Molybdenum contained in concentrate	48.6	47.1	47.9	1.5	(0.8 )
	234.8	237.2	232.4	(2.4 )	4.8

Zinc-refined and in concentrate

Silver 19.4 16.9 17.2 2.5 (0.3 )

**Peruvian Open-pit Operations:**

	<b>Variance</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2018 - 2017</b>	<b>2017 - 2016</b>
Net sales	\$ 2,572.2	\$ 2,244.1	\$ 1,794.4	\$ 328.1	\$ 449.7
Operating costs and expenses	(1,802.0)	(1,617.0)	(1,547.8)	(185.0)	(69.2)
Operating income	\$ 770.2	\$ 627.1	\$ 246.6	\$ 143.1	\$ 380.5

**Net sales:**

2018-2017: Net sales in 2018 increased by \$328.1 million, compared to 2017, mainly as a result of higher metal prices and higher copper (+6.9%) and silver (+8.2%) sales volume, partially offset by lower molybdenum sales volume (-8.1%).

2017-2016: Net sales in 2017 increased by \$449.7 million, compared to 2016, mainly as a result of higher metal prices and higher copper and silver sales volume, partially offset by lower molybdenum sales volume.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Operating costs and expenses:**

2018-2017: Operating costs and expenses in 2018 increased by \$185.0 million, compared to 2017, principally due to:

Operating cost and expenses for 2017	\$ 1,617.0
Plus:	
Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher inventory consumption,	
• higher fuel costs and higher workers' participation expense; partially offset by lower cost of metals purchased from third parties and lower power costs.	146.6
• Higher depreciation, amortization and depletion expense due to our expansion and maintenance investments.	33.8
• Higher exploration expenses.	4.1
• Higher selling, general and administrative expenses.	0.5
Operating cost and expenses for 2018	<u>\$ 1,802.0</u>

2017-2016: Operating costs and expenses in 2016 increased by \$69.2 million, compared to 2016, principally due to:

Operating costs and expenses for 2016	\$ 1,547.8
Plus:	
Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher cost of metals purchased from third parties, higher fuel costs and higher workers' participation expense; partially offset by lower power and operating contractors costs, and lower inventory consumption.	82.6
• Higher exploration expenses.	1.4
Less:	
• Lower depreciation, amortization and depletion expense.	(13.5 )
• Lower selling, general and administrative expenses.	(1.3 )
Operating costs and expenses for 2017	<u>\$ 1,617.0</u>

**Mexican Open-pit Operations:**

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>Variance</u>	
				<u>2018 - 2017</u>	<u>2017 - 2016</u>
Net sales	\$ 4,075.9	\$ 3,972.7	\$ 3,234.3	\$ 103.2	\$ 738.4
	(2,028.7 )	(2,035.7 )	(1,940.2 )	7.0	(95.5 )

Operating costs and expenses	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Operating income	\$ 2,047.2	\$ 1,937.0	\$ 1,294.1	\$ 110.2	\$ 642.9
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

**Net sales:**

2018-2017: Net sales in 2018 increased by \$103.2 million, compared to 2017, mainly due to higher metal prices and higher silver (+12.1%) and molybdenum (+10.0%) sales volumes, partially reduced by lower copper sales volume (-4.4%).

2017-2016: Net sales in 2017 increased by \$738.4 million, compared to 2016, mainly due to higher metal prices and higher copper and molybdenum sales volumes, slightly offset by lower silver sales volume.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Operating costs and expenses:**

2018-2017: Operating costs and expenses in 2018 decreased by \$7.0 million, compared to 2017, mainly due to:

Operating costs and expenses for 2017	\$ 2,035.7
Less:	
• Lower depreciation, amortization and depletion expense.	(40.6 )
• Lower exploration expenses.	(0.7 )
Plus:	
Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher cost of metals purchased from third parties and higher sales expenses; partially offset by lower inventory consumption and lower power costs.	16.7
• Reversal in 2017 of over-accrual of Sonora River remediation costs.	10.2
• Higher selling, general and administrative expenses.	7.4
Operating costs and expenses for 2018	<u>\$ 2,028.7</u>

2017-2016: Operating costs and expenses in 2017 increased by \$95.5 million, compared to 2016, mainly due to:

Operating costs and expenses for 2016	\$ 1,940.2
Plus:	
Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher inventory consumption, workers participation expense and higher fuel costs; partially offset by lower cost of metals purchased from third parties and lower sales expenses.	71.1
• Higher depreciation, amortization and depletion expense.	36.3
• Higher selling, general and administrative expenses.	0.8
Less:	
• Partial recovery of the Sonora River remediation costs due to the completion of the remediation activities.	(10.2 )
• Lower exploration expenses.	(2.5 )
Operating costs and expenses for 2017	<u>\$ 2,035.7</u>

**IMMSA unit:**

			<u>Variance</u>	
<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2018 - 2017</u>	<u>2017 - 2016</u>

Net sales	\$ 527.9	\$ 508.7	\$ 423.1	\$ 19.2	\$ 85.6
Operating costs and expenses	(438.6)	(434.9)	(366.3)	(3.7)	(68.6)
Operating income	\$ 89.3	\$ 73.8	\$ 56.8	\$ 15.5	\$ 17.0

**Net sales:**

2018-2017: Net sales in 2018 increased \$19.2 million, compared to 2017, primarily due to higher metal prices and higher copper (+22.9%) and silver (+27.2%) sales volumes, slightly offset by lower zinc sales volume (-1.0%).

2017-2016: Net sales in 2017 increased \$85.6 million, compared to 2016, primarily due to higher metal prices and higher zinc sales volume, slightly offset by lower silver sales volume.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Operating costs and expenses:**

2018-2017: Operating costs and expenses in 2018 increased \$3.7 million, compared to 2017, mainly due to:

Operating costs and expenses for 2017	\$ 434.9
Plus:	
• Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher power costs and higher workers' participation expense; partially offset by lower cost of metals purchased from third parties and foreign currency effect.	11.9
• Higher selling, general and administrative expenses.	0.6
Less:	
• Lower depreciation, amortization and depletion expense.	(8.6 )
• Lower exploration expenses.	(0.2 )
	<hr/>
Operating costs and expenses for 2018	\$ 438.6
	<hr/> <hr/>

2017-2016: Operating costs and expenses in 2017 increased \$68.6 million, compared to 2016, mainly due to:

Operating cost and expenses for 2016	\$ 366.3
Plus:	
• Higher cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) mainly due to higher cost of metals purchased from third parties and higher power costs; partially offset by lower sales expenses and foreign currency effect.	61.2
• Higher depreciation, amortization and depletion due to our maintenance capital investments.	6.4
• Higher exploration expenses.	0.5
• Higher selling, general and administrative expenses.	0.5
•	

	_____
Operating cost and expenses for 2017	\$ 434.9
	=====

**Intersegment Eliminations and Adjustments:**

The net sales, operating costs and expenses and operating income discussed above will not be directly equal to amounts in our consolidated statement of earnings because the adjustments of intersegment operating revenues and expenses must be taken into account. Please see Note 17 "Segment and Related Information" of our consolidated financial statements.

**LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

The following discussion relates to our liquidity and capital resources for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2018.

**Cash Flow:**

The following table shows the cash flow for the three year period ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	2018	2017	2016	Variance	
	2018 -	2017 -		2018 -	2017 -
	2017	2016		2016	2016
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,235.1	\$ 1,976.6	\$ 923.1	\$ 258.5	\$ 1,053.5
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (1,296.2 )	\$ (1,019.0 )	\$ (452.0 )	\$ (277.2 )	\$ (567.0 )
Net cash used in financing activities	\$ (1,083.4 )	\$ (456.1 )	\$ (210.7 )	\$ (627.3 )	\$ (245.4 )

[Table of Contents](#)

***Net cash provided by operating activities:***

The 2018, 2017 and 2016 change in net cash from operating activities include (in millions):

	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Variance</b>	
				<b>2018 - 2017</b>	<b>2017 - 2016</b>
Net income	\$ 1,548.2	\$ 732.4	\$ 778.8	\$ 815.8	\$ (46.4 )
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	674.3	671.1	647.1	3.2	24.0
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes	(51.5 )	641.5	(117.0 )	(693.0 )	758.5
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction effect	17.3	24.9	(8.9 )	(7.6 )	33.8
Other adjustments to net income	23.1	(3.4 )	16.9	26.5	(20.3 )
Operating assets and liabilities	23.7	(89.9 )	(393.8 )	113.6	303.9
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net cash provided from operating activities	\$ 2,235.1	\$ 1,976.6	\$ 923.1	\$ 258.5	\$ 1,053.5
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

Significant items added to (deducted from) net income to arrive at operating cash flow include depreciation, amortization and depletion, deferred tax amounts and changes in operating assets and liabilities. In 2017, we recorded a non-cash tax charge of \$785.9 million related to the U.S. tax law change enacted in December 2017.

**2018:** Net income was \$1,548.2 million, approximately 69% of the net cash provided from operating activities. A net increase in operating assets and liabilities increased operating cash flow by \$23.7 million and included:

- \$117.8 million increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities.
- \$68.3 million decrease in trade accounts receivable.
- \$(190.8) million of net increase in inventory, which included \$(207.1) million of higher leaching inventory, \$(20.7) million of higher finished goods and \$(14.0) million of higher supplies inventories for our operations, partially offset by \$51.2 million of lower metals in process inventory.
- \$28.4 million decrease in other operating assets and liabilities.

2017: Net income was \$732.4 million, approximately 37% of the net cash provided from operating activities. A net increase in operating assets and liabilities decreased operating cash flow by \$89.9 million and included:

- \$(298.7) million increase in accounts receivable.
- \$(201.9) million of net increase in inventory, which included \$(180.4) million of higher leaching inventory, \$(26.8) million of higher supplies inventories for our operations and \$(76.3) million of higher metals in process, partially offset by \$81.6 million of lower finished goods inventory.
- \$139.5 million increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, which included \$75.6 million of higher accounts payable, \$51.5 million of higher accrued workers' participation and \$12.4 million of higher other liabilities.
- \$271.2 million decrease in other operating assets and liabilities, which included principally \$163.9 million of lower prepaid taxes, mainly due to the use of tax credits from previous years.

2016: Net income was \$778.8 million, approximately 84% of the net operating cash flow. An increase in operating assets and liabilities reduced operating cash flow by \$393.8 million and included:

- \$(143.3) million increase in accounts receivable.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- \$(207.9) million increase in inventory which includes \$(122.3) million of higher leachable material inventory and \$(43.1) million of metals in process, \$(26.3) million of higher finished goods and \$(16.2) million of higher supplies inventory.
- \$(42.6) million of net changes in accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other operating assets.

### ***Net cash used in investing activities:***

2018: Net cash used for investing activities in 2018 included \$1,121.4 million for capital investments. These included \$347.4 million of investments at our Mexican operations and \$774.0 million of investments at our Peruvian operations. For further information, please see "Capital Investment Program" under this Item on page 74.

The 2018 investing activities also include net purchases of short-term investments of \$163.3 million.

2017: Net cash used for investing activities in 2017 included \$1,023.5 million for capital investments. These included \$338.1 million of investments at our Mexican operations and \$685.4 million of investments at our Peruvian operations. For further information, please see "Capital Investment Program" under this Item on page 74.

The 2017 investing activities also include net sales of short-term investments of \$1.0 million.

2016: Net cash used for investing activities in 2016 included \$1,118.5 million for capital investments. These included \$577.5 million of investments at our Mexican operations and \$541.0 million of investments at our Peruvian operations. For further information, please see "Capital Investment Program" under this Item on page 74.

The 2016 investing activities also include net sales of short-term investments of \$552.1 million, and a repayment of \$111.2 million received from a related party.

### ***Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities:***

2018: Net cash used in financing activities in 2018 was \$1,083.4 million and included a dividend distribution of \$1,082.3 million.

2017: Net cash used in financing activities in 2017 was \$456.1 million and included a dividend distribution of \$456.1 million.

2016: Net cash used in financing activities in 2016 was \$210.7 million and included:

-

A dividend distribution of \$139.3 million.

- The repurchase of 2.9 million of our common shares at a cost of \$71.7 million.

### **Other Liquidity Considerations**

We expect that we will meet our cash requirements for 2018 and beyond from cash on hand and internally generated funds. In addition, we believe that we will be able to access additional external financing on reasonable terms, if required.

As of December 31, 2018, \$97.6 million of the Company's total cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and short-term investments of \$1,058.4 million was held by foreign subsidiaries. The cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments maintained in our foreign operations are generally used to cover local operating and investment expenses. At December 31, 2016, Minera Mexico determined that it had \$470.5 million in earnings available for dividends to the United States. These earnings had not been remitted, but U.S. federal income tax, net of foreign tax credit was recognized in 2016 resulting in an increase in tax of \$45.7 million. At December 31, 2017, Minera Mexico had determined that it had

## [Table of Contents](#)

earnings available for dividends to the United States of \$555.5 million. The 2017 U.S. tax reform introduced a one-time transition tax that is based upon the Company's total accumulated post-1986 prescribed foreign earnings and profits ("E&P") estimated to be \$8.9 billion, the majority of which was previously considered to be indefinitely reinvested and accordingly, no U.S. federal and state income taxes were provided. Upon enactment of the 2017 U.S. tax reform, the Company calculated and recorded a provisional tax amount of \$181.1 million as a reasonable estimate for the one-time transition tax that was fully offset by foreign tax credits. During 2018, the Company determined that this amount should be reduced by \$28 million and finalized its transition tax at \$153.1 million, which was fully offset by foreign tax credits. Earnings of the Company's Peruvian branch are not subject to transition taxes since they are taxed in the United States on a current basis.

**Share repurchase program:** In 2008, our Board of Directors ("BOD") authorized a \$500 million share repurchase program that has since been increased by the BOD and is currently authorized to \$3 billion. Since the inception of the program through December 31, 2018, we have purchased 119.5 million shares of our common stock at a cost of \$2.9 billion. These shares are available for general corporate purposes. We may purchase additional shares of our common stock from time to time based on market conditions and other factors. This repurchase program has no expiration date and may be modified or discontinued at any time. For further details please see Item 5 "Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities—SCC common stock repurchase plan."

**Dividend:** On January 24, 2019, the BOD authorized a dividend of \$0.40 per share paid on February 26, 2019, to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 12, 2019. In addition, as part of the settlement of claims brought on behalf of the Company and its shareholders against Grupo Mexico, AMC and certain current and former directors (together with Grupo Mexico and AMC, the "Defendants") a dividend of \$0.44428 per share was payable on February 21, 2019 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 11, 2019, other than the Defendants. The settlement dividend, totaling \$36.5 million is an obligation of Grupo Mexico and AMC and therefore, have been funded by them. In addition Grupo Mexico and AMC paid \$13.5 million of legal fees. For more information, please see "Litigation matters—Corporate operations" in Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies" of our consolidated financial statements.

## FINANCING

Our total debt at December 31, 2018 was \$5,960.1 million, compared to \$5,957.1 million at December 31, 2017, net of the unamortized discount and issuance costs of notes issued under par of \$91.1 million and \$94.1 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. This debt is all denominated in dollars at fixed interest rates, weighed at 5.89%.

The ratio of total debt to total capitalization was 47.4% at December 31, 2018, compared to 49.2% at December 31, 2017. Also the ratio of net debt to net capitalization was 42.6% at December 31, 2018, compared to 44.4% at December 31, 2017.

We define net debt as total debt, including current maturities, minus cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments balance. We believe that net debt is useful to investors as a measure of our financial position. We define net capitalization as the sum of net debt and equity. We use the net debt to net capitalization ratio as measure of our indebtedness position and to determine how

much debt we can take in addition to the use of the equity and the balance sheet in general. We define total capitalization as the sum of the carrying values of our total debt, including current maturities, and equity. A reconciliation of our net debt to net capitalization and total debt to total capitalization as included in the consolidated balance sheet is presented under the sub heading "Non-GAAP Information Reconciliation" below.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Please see Note 10 "Financing" for a discussion about the covenants requirements related to our long-term debt.

### Capital investment programs

A discussion of our capital investment programs is an important part of understanding our liquidity and capital resources. We expect to meet the cash requirements for these capital investments from cash on hand, internally generated funds and from additional external financing if required. For information regarding our capital expenditure programs, please see the discussion under the caption "Capital Investment Program" under this Item 7.

### CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The following table summarizes our significant contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018:

	<b>Total</b>	<b>Payments due by Period</b>					<b>2024 and Thereafter</b>
		<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	
		<b>(dollars in millions)</b>					
Long-term debt	\$ 6,051.1	\$ —	\$ 400.0	\$ —	\$ 300.0	\$ —	\$ 5,351.1
Interest on debt	6,900.8	356.5	341.3	334.9	333.3	324.5	5,210.3
Uncertain tax position(a)	214.5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Workers' participation	206.6	206.6	—	—	—	—	—
Pension and post-retirement obligations	30.8	3.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	16.3
Asset retirement obligation	217.7	—	—	—	—	—	217.7

Purchase obligations:							
Commitments to purchase energy	3,127.8	218.2	220.5	220.5	227.5	227.5	2,013.6
Capital investment projects	343.1	328.1	15.0	—	—	—	—
Total	\$ 17,092.4	\$ 1,112.9	\$ 979.4	\$ 558.1	\$ 863.6	\$ 554.9	\$ 12,809.0

- (a) The above table does not include any scheduled payments related to uncertain tax position liabilities because there is often a high degree of uncertainty regarding the timing of future cash outflows. As of December 31, 2018, the tax liability recognized by the Company is \$214.5 million and is included as non-current liability in the consolidated Balance Sheet. Please refer to Note 7 "Income Taxes" of our consolidated financial statements.

Long-term debt payments do not include the debt discount valuation account and issuance costs of \$91.0 million.

Interest on debt is calculated at rates in effect at December 31, 2018. As all our debt is at fixed rates, future expenditures will not change due to rate changes. Please refer to Note 10 "Financing" of our consolidated financial statements for a description of our long-term debt arrangements and credit facilities.

Workers' participation is currently calculated based on Peruvian Branch and Mexican pre-tax earnings. In Peru, the provision for workers' participation is calculated at 8% of pre-tax earnings. The current portion of this participation, which is accrued during the year, is based on the Peruvian Branch's taxable income and is largely distributed to workers following determination of final results for the year. Amounts in excess of 18 times a worker's salary is distributed to governmental bodies. In Mexico, workers' participation is determined using the guidelines established in the Mexican income tax law at a rate of 10% of pre-tax earnings as adjusted by the tax law.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Pension and post retirement obligations include the benefits expected to be paid under our pension and post-retirement benefit plans. Please refer to Note 11 "Benefit Plans" of our consolidated financial statements.

Asset retirement obligations include the aggregate amount of the closure and remediation costs of our Peruvian mines and facilities to be paid under the mine closure plans approved by MINEM and the closure and remediation costs of our Mexican operations. See Note 9 "Asset Retirement Obligation."

In June 2014, we entered into a power purchase agreement for 120 megawatt ("MW") with the state company Electroperu S.A., which began supplying energy for our Peruvian operations for twenty years starting on April 17, 2017. In July 2014, we entered into a power purchase agreement for 120MW with a private power generator Kallpa Generacion S.A. ("Kallpa"), which began supplying energy for our Peruvian operations for ten years starting on April 17, 2017. In May 2016, we signed an additional power purchase agreement for a maximum of 80MW with Kallpa, under which Kallpa will supply energy for the operations related to the Toquepala Expansion and other minor projects for ten years starting on May 1, 2017 and ending after ten years of commercial operation of the Toquepala Expansion or on April 30, 2029; whichever occurs first.

Also we have a commitment to purchase power for our Mexican operations from MGE, a subsidiary of Grupo Mexico through 2032. See Note 12 "Commitment and Contingencies—Other commitments".

Amounts indicated on the above table are based on our long-term estimated power costs, which are subject to change as energy generation costs change and our forecasted power requirements through the life of the agreements change. Capital investment projects include committed purchase orders and executed contracts for our Mexican projects, and for our Peruvian expansion projects at Tia Maria and the Toquepala mine.

### **CYBERSECURITY:**

Our operations depend upon information technology systems which may be subject to disruption, damage or failure from different sources, including, without limitation, installation of malicious software, computer viruses, security breaches, cyber-attacks and defects in design. In recent years, cybersecurity incidents have increased in frequency and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information and the corruption of data. We believe that we have implemented appropriate preventative measures to mitigate potential risks by implementing a certified IT service management system with the necessary controls that are frequently reviewed and tested, including a risk matrix that considers all the possible threats with an impact and probability analysis, actions to avoid or mitigate them and the corresponding testing plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

NON-GAAP INFORMATION RECONCILIATION

Operating cash cost: Following is a reconciliation of "Operating Cash Cost" (see page 72) to cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion) as reported in our consolidated statement of earnings, in millions of dollars and dollars per pound in the table below:

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>		<u>2016</u>	
	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ per</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ per</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ per</u>
	<u>millions</u>	<u>pound</u>	<u>millions</u>	<u>pound</u>	<u>millions</u>	<u>pound</u>
Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion)	\$ 3,409.0	\$ 1.81	\$ 3,252.8	\$ 1.74	\$ 3,034.1	\$ 1.58
Add:						
Selling, general and administrative	102.6	0.05	93.1	0.05	94.3	0.05
Sales premiums, net of treatment and refining charges	13.9	0.01	22.4	0.01	24.4	0.01
Less:						
Workers' participation	(226.1 )	(0.12 )	(196.2 )	(0.11 )	(130.2 )	(0.07 )
Cost of metals purchased from third parties	(384.5 )	(0.20 )	(363.2 )	(0.19 )	(329.9 )	(0.17 )
Royalty charge and other, net	(125.0 )	(0.07 )	(150.5 )	(0.08 )	(74.9 )	(0.04 )
	114.5	0.06	139.1	0.07	162.0	0.08

Inventory change						
<b>Operating Cash Cost before by-product revenues</b>	<b>\$ 2,904.4</b>	<b>\$ 1.54</b>	<b>\$ 2,797.5</b>	<b>\$ 1.49</b>	<b>\$ 2,779.8</b>	<b>\$ 1.44</b>
Add:						
By-product revenues(1)	(1,211.4 )	(0.64 )	(1,030.2 )	(0.55 )	(904.9 )	(0.47 )
Net revenue on sale of metal purchased from third parties	(56.3 )	(0.03 )	(50.2 )	(0.02 )	(50.7 )	(0.03 )
Add:						
Total by-product revenues	(1,267.7 )	(0.67 )	(1,080.4 )	(0.57 )	(955.6 )	(0.50 )
<b>Operating Cash Cost net of by-product revenues</b>	<b>1,636.7</b>	<b>0.87</b>	<b>1,717.1</b>	<b>0.92</b>	<b>1,824.2</b>	<b>0.95</b>
Total pounds of copper produced (in millions)	1,886.8		1,874.5		1,924.7	

(1) By-product revenues included in our presentation of operating cash cost contain the following:

<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
-------------	-------------	-------------

	<u>\$</u> <u>millions</u>	<u>\$ per</u> <u>pound</u>	<u>\$</u> <u>millions</u>	<u>\$ per</u> <u>pound</u>	<u>\$</u> <u>millions</u>	<u>\$ per</u> <u>pound</u>
Molybdenum	\$ (509.9 )	\$ (0.27 )	\$ (353.4 )	\$ (0.19 )	\$ (268.1 )	\$ (0.14 )
Silver	(244.5 )	(0.13 )	(254.9 )	(0.14 )	(246.3 )	(0.13 )
Zinc	(229.5 )	(0.12 )	(221.6 )	(0.12 )	(189.3 )	(0.10 )
Sulfuric Acid	(111.3 )	(0.06 )	(71.9 )	(0.04 )	(87.6 )	(0.04 )
Gold	(53.1 )	(0.03 )	(61.7 )	(0.03 )	(50.6 )	(0.02 )
Other	(63.1 )	(0.03 )	(66.7 )	(0.03 )	(63.0 )	(0.04 )
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (1,211.4 )</b>	<b>\$ (0.64 )</b>	<b>\$ (1,030.2 )</b>	<b>\$ (0.55 )</b>	<b>\$ (904.9 )</b>	<b>\$ (0.47 )</b>
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

The by-product revenue presented does not match with the sales value reported by segment on page 141 because the above table excludes purchases from third parties, which are reclassified to net revenue on sale of metal purchased from third parties.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net debt to net capitalization: Net debt to net capitalization as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>	
Total debt	\$ 5,960.1		\$ 5,957.1	
Cash and cash equivalents	(844.6 )		(1,004.8 )	
Short-term investments	(213.8 )		(50.5 )	
	-----		-----	
Net debt	4,901.7		4,901.8	
Net capitalization:				
Net debt	4,901.7		4,901.8	
Equity	6,612.9		6,149.4	
	-----		-----	
Net capitalization	\$ 11,514.5		\$ 11,051.2	
Net debt/net capitalization(*)	42.6	%	44.4	%

---

(\*) Represents net debt divided by net capitalization.

Total debt to total capitalization: Total debt to total capitalization as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>
Total debt	\$ 5,960.1		\$ 5,957.1
Capitalization			
Debt	5,960.1		5,957.1
	6,612.9		6,149.4

Equity

Total capitalization	\$ 12,572.9	\$ 12,106.5
Total debt/total capitalization(*)	47.4 %	49.2 %

(\*) Represents debt divided by total capitalization.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Commodity price risk:

For additional information on metal price sensitivity, refer to "Metal Prices" in Part II, Item 7 of this annual report.

Open sales risk:

Our provisional copper and molybdenum sales contain an embedded derivative that is required to be separate from the host contract for accounting purposes. The host contract is the receivable from the sale of copper or molybdenum concentrates at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale. The embedded derivative, which does not qualify for hedge accounting, is marked to market through earnings each period prior to settlement. See Note 17 to our consolidated financial statements for further information about these provisional sales.

Foreign currency exchange rate risk:

Our functional currency is the U.S. dollar. Portions of our operating costs are denominated in Peruvian soles and Mexican pesos. Since our revenues are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars, when inflation or deflation in our Mexican or Peruvian operations is not offset by a change in the exchange rate of the sol or the peso to the dollar, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows could be affected by local cost conversion when expressed in U.S. dollars. In addition, the dollar value

## Table of Contents

of our net monetary assets denominated in soles or pesos can be affected by an exchange rate variance of the sol or the peso, resulting in a re-measurement gain or loss in our financial statements. Recent inflation and exchange rate variances for the three years ended December 31, 2018, are provided in the table below:

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>		<u>2016</u>	
Peru:						
Peruvian inflation rate	2.5	%	1.5	%	3.2	%
Initial exchange rate	3.245		3.360		3.413	
Closing exchange rate	3.379		3.245		3.360	
Appreciation/(devaluation)	(4.1	)%	3.4	%	1.6	%
Mexico:						
Mexican inflation rate	4.8	%	6.8	%	3.4	%
Initial exchange rate	19.735		20.664		17.207	
Closing exchange rate	19.683		19.735		20.664	
Appreciation/(devaluation)	0.3	%	4.5	%	(20.1	)%

### Change in monetary position:

Assuming an exchange rate variance of 10% at December 31, 2018, we estimate our net monetary position in Peruvian sol and Mexican peso would increase (decrease) our net earnings as follows:

**Effect in net  
earnings  
(\$ in  
millions)**  

---

\$ 16.0

Appreciation of 10% in U.S. dollar vs. Peruvian sol		
Devaluation of 10% in U.S. dollar vs. Peruvian sol	\$	(19.5 )
Appreciation of 10% in U.S. dollar vs. Mexican peso	\$	15.5
Devaluation of 10% in U.S. dollar vs. Mexican peso	\$	(19.0 )

The net monetary position is net of those assets and liabilities that are sol or peso denominated at December 31, 2018.

Short-term investments:

For additional information on our trading securities and available-for-sale investments, refer to Note 3 Short-term Investments in Part II, Item 8 of this annual report.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL DATA**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Southern Copper Corporation:

**Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Southern Copper Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 and the related notes and schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 1, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well

as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C.  
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited

/s/ DANIEL TOLEDO ANTONIO

---

C.P.C. Daniel Toledo Antonio  
We have served as the Company's auditor since 2009  
Mexico City, Mexico  
March 1, 2019

[Table of Contents](#)

**Southern Copper Corporation  
and Subsidiaries**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS**

<b>For the years ended December 31, (in millions, except for per share amounts)</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net sales (including sales to related parties, see note 16)	\$ 7,096.7	\$ 6,654.5	\$ 5,379.8
Operating cost and expenses:			
Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion shown separately below)	3,409.0	3,252.8	3,034.1
Selling, general and administrative	102.6	93.1	94.3
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	674.3	671.1	647.1
Exploration	29.6	28.8	40.1
Environmental remediation	—	(10.2 )	—
Total operating costs and expenses	4,215.5	4,035.6	3,815.6
Operating income	2,881.2	2,618.9	1,564.2
Interest expense	(360.9 )	(357.4 )	(360.3 )
Capitalized interest	83.8	51.4	69.6
	(30.7 )	(15.7 )	(24.6 )

Other expense			
Interest income	16.0	5.5	7.1
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Income before income taxes	2,589.4	2,302.7	1,256.0
Current income taxes and royalty taxes	1,105.0	951.7	623.6
Deferred income taxes	(51.5 )	641.7	(122.5 )
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net income before equity earnings of affiliate	1,535.9	709.3	754.9
Equity earnings of affiliate, net of income tax	12.3	23.1	23.9
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net income	1,548.2	732.4	778.8
Less: Net income attributable to the non-controlling interest	5.2	3.9	2.3
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net income attributable to SCC	\$ 1,543.0	\$ 728.5	\$ 776.5
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Per common share amounts attributable to SCC:			
Net earnings—basic and diluted	\$ 2.00	\$ 0.94	\$ 1.00
Dividends declared and paid	\$ 1.40	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.18
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic and diluted	773.0	773.0	773.6
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Southern Copper Corporation  
and Subsidiaries**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
	<u>(in millions)</u>		
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:			
Net income	\$ 1,548.2	\$ 732.4	\$ 778.8
	-----	-----	-----
Other comprehensive income (loss) net of tax:			
—Decrease (increase) in pension and other post-retirement benefits (net of income tax of \$2.1, \$(1.6) and \$2.6, respectively)	(2.9 )	2.6	(3.5 )
—Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	0.3	—
	-----	-----	-----
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	(2.9 )	2.9	(3.5 )
	-----	-----	-----
Total comprehensive income	1,545.3	735.3	775.3
	-----	-----	-----
Comprehensive income attributable to the non-controlling interest	5.2	3.9	2.3
	-----	-----	-----
Comprehensive income attributable to SCC	\$ 1,540.1	\$ 731.4	\$ 773.0
	=====	=====	=====

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Southern Copper Corporation  
and Subsidiaries**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

<u>At December 31, (in millions)</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 844.6	\$ 1,004.8
Short-term investments	213.8	50.5
Accounts receivable trade	822.4	890.6
Accounts receivable other (including related parties 2018—\$101.5 and 2017—\$26.1)	150.2	85.8
Inventories	1,032.7	1,041.9
Prepaid taxes	87.0	85.5
Other current assets	29.3	11.0
Total current assets	3,180.0	3,170.1
Property and mine development, net	9,403.8	9,099.6
Ore stockpiles on leach pads	1,177.4	977.4
Intangible assets, net	147.7	152.5

Deferred income tax	400.9	164.9
Equity method investment	103.6	99.7
Other non-current assets	71.4	115.9
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total assets	\$ 14,484.8	\$ 13,780.1
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable (including related parties 2018 —\$75.3 and 2017—\$90.1)	\$ 673.4	\$ 659.8
Accrued income taxes	232.8	226.4
Accrued workers' participation	206.7	176.9
Accrued interest	83.9	83.9
Other accrued liabilities	19.5	21.3
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total current liabilities	1,216.3	1,168.3
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Long-term debt	5,960.1	5,957.1
Deferred income taxes	202.6	38.5
Non-current taxes payable	207.1	207.1
Other liabilities and reserves	68.2	37.2
Asset retirement obligation	217.7	222.5
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
	6,655.7	6,462.4

Total non-current liabilities		
	-----	-----
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)		
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (NOTE 13)		
Common stock par value \$0.01; shares authorized, 2018 and 2017—2,000; shares issued, 2018 and 2017—884.6	8.8	8.8
Additional paid-in capital	3,393.7	3,373.3
Retained earnings	6,186.9	5,726.2
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(2.4 )	0.5
Treasury stock, at cost, common shares	(3,019.6 )	(3,001.1 )
	-----	-----
Total Southern Copper Corporation stockholders' equity	6,567.4	6,107.7
Non-controlling interest	45.4	41.7
	-----	-----
Total equity	6,612.8	6,149.4
	-----	-----
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 14,484.8	\$ 13,780.1
	=====	=====

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Southern Copper Corporation  
and Subsidiaries**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

<b>For the years ended December 31, (in millions)</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net income	\$ 1,548.2	\$ 732.4	\$ 778.8
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided from operating activities:			
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	674.3	671.1	647.1
Equity earnings of affiliate, net of dividends received	(3.9 )	(12.3 )	(11.3 )
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction effect	17.3	24.9	(8.9 )
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes	(51.5 )	641.5	(117.0 )
Other, net	27.0	8.9	28.2
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	68.3	(298.7 )	(143.3 )
	(190.8 )	(201.9 )	(207.9 )

(Increase) decrease in inventories			
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	117.8	139.5	30.5
(Increase) decrease in other operating assets and liabilities	28.4	271.2	(73.1 )
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net cash provided by operating activities	2,235.1	1,976.6	923.1
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Capital expenditures	(1,121.4 )	(1,023.5 )	(1,118.5 )
Purchase of short-term investments	(310.6 )	(61.3 )	(129.8 )
Proceeds on sale of short-term investment	147.3	62.3	681.9
Loan repaid by related parties	—	—	111.2
Other, net	(11.5 )	3.5	3.2
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,296.2 )	(1,019.0 )	(452.0 )
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Repurchase of common shares	—	—	(71.7 )
Cash dividends paid to common stockholders	(1,082.3 )	(456.1 )	(139.3 )
Distributions to non-controlling interest	(1.5 )	(0.3 )	—
Other, net	0.4	0.3	0.3
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
	(1,083.4 )	(456.1 )	(210.7 )

Net cash used in financing activities			
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(15.7 )	(42.7 )	11.1
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(160.2 )	458.8	271.5
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of year	1,004.8	546.0	274.5
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of year	\$ 844.6	\$ 1,004.8	\$ 546.0

**2018**      **2017**      **2016**  
**(in millions)**

*Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:*

Cash paid during the year for:

Interest	\$ 356.7	\$ 356.7	\$ 356.7
Income taxes	\$ 1,155.3	\$ 889.8	\$ 571.8
Workers' participation	\$ 194.0	\$ 136.0	\$ 121.6

*Supplemental schedule of non-cash operating, investing and financing activities:*

Decrease (increase) in pension and other post-retirement benefits	\$ (2.9 )	\$ 2.9	\$ (3.5 )
Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	\$ 37.7	\$ 137.7	\$ 99.4

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Southern Copper Corporation  
and Subsidiaries**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

<b>For years ended December 31, (in millions)</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
TOTAL EQUITY, beginning of year	\$ 6,149.4	\$ 5,870.9	\$ 5,299.2
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY, beginning of year	6,107.7	5,832.3	5,262.9
CAPITAL STOCK:			
Balance at beginning and end of year:	8.8	8.8	8.8
ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL:			
Balance at beginning of year	3,373.3	3,358.2	3,349.8
Other activity of the period	20.4	15.1	8.4
Balance at end of year	3,393.7	3,373.3	3,358.2
TREASURY STOCK:			
Southern Copper common shares			
Balance at beginning of the year	(2,768.7)	(2,769.0)	(2,697.6)
Share repurchase program	—	—	(71.7)
	0.4	0.3	0.3

Used for corporate purposes			
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Balance at end of period	(2,768.3 )	(2,768.7 )	(2,769.0 )
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Parent Company common shares			
Balance at beginning of year	(232.4 )	(218.6 )	(211.3 )
Other activity, including dividend, interest and foreign currency transaction effect	(18.9 )	(13.8 )	(7.3 )
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Balance at end of year	(251.3 )	(232.4 )	(218.6 )
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Treasury stock balance at end of year	(3,019.6 )	(3,001.1 )	(2,987.6 )
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
RETAINED EARNINGS:			
Balance at beginning of year	5,726.2	5,455.3	4,812.1
Net earnings	1,543.0	728.5	776.5
Dividends declared and paid, common stock, per share, 2018—\$1.40, 2017 —\$0.59, 2016—\$0.18	(1,082.3 )	(456.1 )	(139.3 )
Other activity of the period	—	(1.5 )	6.0
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Balance at end of year	6,186.9	5,726.2	5,455.3
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS):			
Balance at beginning of year	0.5	(2.4 )	1.1
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(2.9 )	2.9	(3.5 )
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

Balance at end of year	(2.4 )	0.5	(2.4 )
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY, end of year	6,567.4	6,107.7	5,832.3
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST, beginning of year	41.7	38.6	36.3
Net earnings	5.2	3.9	2.3
Distributions paid	(1.5 )	(0.8 )	—
Other activity	—	—	—
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST, end of year	45.4	41.7	38.6
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
TOTAL EQUITY, end of year	\$ 6,612.8	\$ 6,149.4	\$ 5,870.9
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1—DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS:**

The Company is a majority-owned, indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico S.A.B. de C.V. ("Grupo Mexico"). At December 31, 2018, Grupo Mexico through its wholly-owned subsidiary Americas Mining Corporation ("AMC") owned 88.9% of the Company's capital stock. The consolidated financial statements presented herein consist of the accounts of Southern Copper Corporation ("SCC", "Southern Copper" or the "Company"), a Delaware corporation, and its subsidiaries. The Company is an integrated producer of copper and other minerals, and operates mining, smelting and refining facilities in Peru and Mexico. The Company conducts its primary operations in Peru through a registered branch (the "Peruvian Branch" or "Branch" or "SPCC Peru Branch"). The Peruvian Branch is not a corporation separate from the Company. The Company's Mexican operations are conducted through subsidiaries. The Company also conducts exploration activities in Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, Mexico and Peru.

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:**

*Principles of consolidation—*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of subsidiaries of which the Company has voting control, in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 810 *Consolidation*. Such financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP").

*Use of estimates—*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the carrying value of ore reserves that are the basis for future cash flow estimates and amortization calculations; environmental reclamation, closure and retirement obligations; estimates of recoverable copper in mill and leach stockpiles; asset impairments (including estimates of future cash flows); unrecognized tax benefits; valuation allowances for deferred tax assets; and fair value of financial instruments. Management bases its estimates on the Company's historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Revenue recognition—*

The Company adopted ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, effective January 1, 2018, on a modified retrospective basis, applying the standard to all contracts that are not completed as such date. The Company's revenue consists of product revenue resulting from the sale of copper and non-copper products, such as molybdenum, silver, zinc, lead and gold. Other than increased disclosures, the adoption of the new guidance did not have an impact on the Company's revenue recognition.

The Company accounts for a contract with a customer when there is a legally enforceable contract between the Company and the customer, the rights of the parties are identified, the contract has commercial substance, and collectability of the contract consideration is probable. The Company's revenues are measured based on consideration specified in the contract with each customer. Disclosures

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

regarding disaggregation of revenues and contract balances are disclosed within Note 17 "Segment and related information".

The Company's marketing strategy and annual sales planning emphasize developing and maintaining long-term customer relationships. Generally, 80% to 90% of the Company's metal production is sold under annual or longer-term contracts, which specify a volume of mineral to be sold over a stated period and delivery schedule; the price at which mineral will be sold at each delivery date is generally determined by the weekly or monthly average rate of the commodity published by major metal exchanges at specific dates stipulated within each contract. The Company considers each contract to be a single performance obligation, represented by the delivery of a series of distinct goods that are substantially the same, with the same pattern of transfer to the Company's customers. The Company concluded this as, based on the nature of its contracts, customers receive the benefit of mineral sold as it is shipped per the terms of the contracts at each contractual delivery date. Likewise, each shipment of product represents the same measure of progress as other shipments within the contract. Accordingly, the Company recognizes revenues for each contract over the period of time in which the specified quantity of mineral is delivered. In doing so, the Company considers that it has a right to consideration from its customers in an amount that corresponds directly to the value transferred to those customers that being the quantity of mineral delivered at the price per unit delivered. Accordingly, the Company recognizes revenue at the amount to which it has the right to invoice (the invoice practical expedient), as it believes that this method is a faithful depiction of the transfer of goods to its customers.

For contracts with a term greater than one year, the Company is unable to disclose an allocation of the transaction price to the remaining unsatisfied performance obligation, given that unit prices of mineral sold are determined by published commodity prices at specified dates within the contract. The volume of mineral to be delivered after the first year of the contract is subject to annual volume negotiations in accordance with the terms of the contract. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has long-term contracts with promises to deliver a total of 1,724,840 metric tons of mineral in 2019. This is an estimate that will vary in 2020 and 2021 based on the negotiations with the customers as mentioned above.

The remainder of the Company's revenues, including its by-product revenues, are generated by spot sales that are recognized at a point in time.

Under both sales models, revenue is recognized when or as the performance obligations are satisfied, when the Company transfers control of the goods and title passes to the customer. Considering the International Commercial Terms (Incoterms) utilized by the Company, control is transferred generally upon the completion of loading the material at the point of origin. This is the point at which the customer obtains legal title to the product as well as the ability to direct the use of and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits of ownership of the asset. Additionally,

payment is generally due upon the delivery of the shipping and title documents at the point of origin, customers typically have 30 days to remit payment. Copper and non-copper revenues are measured based on the monthly average of prevailing commodity prices according to the terms of the contracts. The Company provides allowances for doubtful accounts based upon historical bad debt and claims experience and periodic evaluation of specific customer accounts.

Substantially all of the Company's sales are made under carriage and insurance paid to, or cost, insurance and freight Incoterms, whereby the Company is responsible for providing shipping and

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

insurance after control of the inventory has been transferred to the customer. According to the terms of the Company's contracts, these services are not distinct within the context of the contract, and they are not separately identifiable from the other promises within the contract. Additionally, it is the Company policy and it has a long-standing history of providing shipping and insurance services to its customers. Accordingly, shipping and insurance are not considered separate performance obligations. The related costs of shipping and insurance are presented within the cost of sales line in the accompanying consolidated statements of income.

Furthermore, the Company considered the impact of the shipping and insurance services on the determination of when control is transferred to its customers. It has concluded that the terms of these services do not impact its customers' ability to sell, pledge, or otherwise use the products in shipment. Also, there is a small likelihood and minimal history of lost or damaged goods during shipment. Considering these factors, combined with the other indicators of control previously mentioned, the Company has concluded that these services do not impact the determination that control is transferred at the point of origin.

For certain of the Company's sales of copper and molybdenum products, customer contracts allow for pricing based on a month subsequent to shipping, in most cases within the following three months and occasionally in some cases a few additional months. In such cases, revenue is recorded at a provisional price at the time of shipment. The provisionally priced copper sales are adjusted to reflect forward LME or COMEX copper prices at the end of each month until a final adjustment is made to the price of the shipments upon settlement with customers pursuant to the terms of the contract. In the case of molybdenum sales, for which there are no published forward prices, the provisionally priced sales are adjusted to reflect the market prices at the end of each month until a final adjustment is made to the price of the shipments upon settlement with customers pursuant to the terms of the contract.

These provisional pricing arrangements are accounted for separately from the contract as an embedded derivative instrument under ASC 815-30 "Derivatives and Hedging—Cash Flow Hedges." The Company sells copper in concentrate, anode, blister and refined form at industry standard commercial terms. Net sales include the invoiced value of copper, zinc, silver, molybdenum, sulfuric acid and other metals and the corresponding fair value adjustment of the related forward contract of copper and molybdenum. Disclosure regarding adjustments to sales for provisionally priced contracts is disclosed within Note 17 "Segment and related information".

*Cash and cash equivalents—*

Cash and cash equivalents include bank deposits, certificates of deposit and short-term investment funds with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents approximates fair value.

*Short-term investments—*

The Company accounts for short-term investments in accordance with ASC 320-10 "Investments Debt and Equity Securities—Recognition." The Company determines the appropriate classification of all short-term investments as held-to-maturity, available-for-sale or trading at the time of purchase and re-evaluates such classifications as of each balance sheet date. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale investments, net of taxes, are reported as a component of accumulated other

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity, unless such loss is deemed to be other than temporary.

*Inventories—*

The Company principally produces copper and, in the production process, obtains several by-products, including molybdenum, silver, zinc, sulfuric acid and other metals.

Metal inventories, consisting of work-in-process and finished goods, are carried at the lower of average cost or market. Costs of work-in-process inventories and finished goods mainly include power, labor, fuel, operating and repair materials, depreciation, amortization, depletion, and other necessary costs related to the extraction and processing of ore, including mining, milling, concentrating, smelting, refining, leaching and chemical processing. Costs incurred in the production of metal inventories exclude general and administrative costs. Once molybdenum, silver, zinc and other by-products are identified, they are transferred to their respective production facilities and the incremental cost required to complete production is assigned to their inventory value.

Work-in-process inventories represent materials that are in the process of being converted into a saleable product. Conversion processes vary depending on the nature of the copper ore and the specific mining operation. For sulfide ores, processing includes milling and concentrating and results in the production of copper and molybdenum concentrates.

Finished goods include saleable products (e.g., copper concentrates, copper anodes, copper cathodes, copper rod, molybdenum concentrate and other metallurgical products).

Supplies inventories are carried at the lower of average cost or market.

*Long-term inventory—Ore stockpiles on leach pads.*

The leaching process is an integral part of the mining operations carried out at the Company's open-pit mines. The Company capitalizes the production cost of leachable material at its Toquepala, La Caridad and Buenavista mines recognizing it as inventory. This cost includes mining and haulage costs incurred to deliver ore to leach pads, depreciation, amortization, depletion and site overhead costs. The estimates of recoverable mineral content contained in the leaching dumps are supported by engineering studies. As the production cycle of the leaching process is significantly longer than the conventional process of concentrating, smelting and

electrolytic refining, the Company includes on its balance sheet current leach inventory (included in work-in-process inventories) and long-term leach inventory. Amortization of leachable material is recorded by the units of production method.

*Property—*

Property is recorded at acquisition cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Cost includes major expenditures for improvements and replacements, which extend useful lives or increase capacity and interest costs associated with significant capital additions. Maintenance, repairs, normal development costs at existing mines and gains or losses on assets retired or sold are reflected in earnings as incurred.

Buildings and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line method over estimated lives from five to 40 years or the estimated life of the mine if shorter.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

*Mine development—*

Mine development includes primarily the cost of acquiring land rights to an exploitable ore body, pre-production stripping costs at new mines that are commercially exploitable, costs associated with bringing new mineral properties into production, and removal of overburden to prepare unique and identifiable areas outside the current mining area for such future production. Mine development costs are amortized on a unit of production basis over the remaining life of the mines.

There is a diversity of practices in the mining industry in the treatment of drilling and other related costs to delineate new ore reserves. The Company follows the practices outlined in the next two paragraphs in its treatment of drilling and related costs.

Drilling and other associated costs incurred in the Company's efforts to delineate new resources, whether near-mine or Greenfield are expensed as incurred. These costs are classified as mineral exploration costs. Once the Company determines through feasibility studies that proven and probable reserves exist and that the drilling and other associated costs embody a probable future benefit that involves a capacity, singly or in combination with other assets, to contribute directly or indirectly to future net cash inflow, then the costs are classified as mine development costs. These mine development costs incurred prospectively to develop the property are capitalized as incurred, until the commencement of production, and are amortized using the units of production method over estimated life of the ore body. During the production stage, drilling and other related costs incurred to maintain production are included in production cost in the period in which they are incurred.

Drilling and other related costs incurred in the Company's efforts to delineate a major expansion of reserves at an existing production property are expensed as incurred. Once the Company determines through feasibility studies that proven and probable incremental reserves exist and that the drilling and other associated costs embody a probable future benefit that involves a capacity, singly or in combination with other assets, to contribute directly or indirectly to future net cash inflow, then the costs are classified as mine development costs. These incremental mine development costs are capitalized as incurred, until the commencement of production and amortized using the units of production method over the estimated life of the ore body. A major expansion of reserves is one that increases total reserves at a property by approximately 10% or more.

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company did not capitalize any drilling and related costs.

*Asset retirement obligations (reclamation and remediation costs)—*

The fair value of a liability for asset retirement obligations is recognized in the period in which the liability is incurred. The liability is measured at fair value and is adjusted to its present value in subsequent periods as accretion expense is recorded. The corresponding asset retirement costs are capitalized as part of the carrying value of the related long-lived assets and depreciated over the asset's useful life.

*Intangible assets—*

Intangible assets include primarily the excess amount paid over the book value for investment shares which are presented as mining concessions, and mining and engineering development studies. Intangible assets are carried at acquisition costs, net of accumulated amortization and are amortized

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

principally on a unit of production basis over the estimated remaining life of the mines. Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable.

*Debt issuance costs—*

Debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability are presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with the treatment of a debt discount.

*Ore reserves—*

The Company periodically reevaluates estimates of its ore reserves, which represent the Company's estimate as to the amount of unmined copper remaining in its existing mine locations that can be produced and sold at a profit. Such estimates are based on engineering evaluations derived from samples of drill holes and other openings, combined with assumptions about copper market prices and production costs at each of the respective mines.

The Company updates its estimate of ore reserves at the beginning of each year. In this calculation, the Company uses current metal prices which are defined as the average metal price over the preceding three years. The current price per pound of copper, as defined, was \$2.64, \$2.50 and \$2.61 at the end of 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The ore reserve estimates are used to determine the amortization of mine development and intangible assets.

Once the Company determines through feasibility studies that proven and probable reserves exist and that the drilling and other associated costs embody a probable future benefit that involves a capacity, singly or in combination with other assets, to contribute directly or indirectly to future net cash inflow, then the costs are classified as mine development costs and the Company discloses the related ore reserves.

*Exploration—*

Tangible and intangible costs incurred in the search for mineral properties are charged against earnings when incurred.

*Income taxes—*

Provisions for income taxes are based on taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred taxes on temporary differences between the amount of taxable income and pretax financial income and between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are included in the financial statements at currently enacted income tax rates applicable to the period in which the deferred tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized and settled as prescribed in ASC 740 "Income taxes." As changes in tax laws or rates are enacted, deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted through the provision for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets are reduced by any benefits that, in the opinion of management, are more likely not to be realized.

The Company's operations involve dealing with uncertainties and judgments in the application of complex tax regulations in multiple jurisdictions. The final taxes paid are dependent upon many factors,

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

including negotiations with taxing authorities in various jurisdictions and resolution of disputes arising from federal, state, and international tax audits. The Company recognizes potential liabilities and records tax liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues in the U.S. and other tax jurisdictions based on its estimate of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. The Company follows the guidance of ASC 740 "Income taxes" to record these liabilities. (See Note 7 "Income taxes" of the consolidated financial statements for additional information). The Company adjusts these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances; however, due to the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from the Company's current estimate of the tax liabilities. If its estimate of tax liabilities proves to be less than the ultimate assessment, an additional charge to expense would result. If payment of these amounts ultimately proves to be less than the recorded amounts, the reversal of the liabilities would result in tax benefits being recognized in the period when the Company determines the liabilities are no longer necessary.

The Company classifies income tax-related interest and penalties as income taxes in the financial statements, as well as interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" (the "TCJA"). The TCJA contains numerous provisions, the following of which most significantly impact the Company: (i) a decrease in the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%; (ii) a transition of the U.S. taxation of international operation from a worldwide system to a quasi-territorial system and a one-time transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of cumulative foreign earnings as of December 31, 2017, (iii) generally eliminates U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, requiring a current inclusion in U.S. federal taxable income of certain earnings of controlled foreign corporations and (iv) limitations on the use of foreign tax credits to reduce the U.S. income tax liability.

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118"), which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the TCJA. The Company has adopted SAB 118. Accordingly, the provisions of the TCJA deemed most relevant to the Company were considered in preparation of its financial statements as of December 31, 2017 based on the Company's best estimate, and the provisions of the TCJA were finalized in its financial statements as of December 31, 2018. See further disclosure regarding the impacts of the TCJA and the adoption of SAB 118 in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

*Foreign exchange—*

The Company's functional currency is the U.S. dollar. As required by local law, both the Peruvian Branch and Minera Mexico maintain their books of accounts in Peruvian soles and Mexican pesos, respectively.

Foreign currency assets and liabilities are remeasured into U.S. dollars at current exchange rates, except for non-monetary items such as inventory, property, intangible assets and other assets which are remeasured at historical exchange rates. Revenues and expenses are generally translated at actual exchange rates in effect during the period, except for those items related to balance sheet amounts that are remeasured at historical exchange rates. Gains and losses from foreign currency remeasurement are included in earnings of the period.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

Gains and (losses) resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in "Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion)."

*Asset impairments—*

The Company evaluates long-term assets when events or changes in economic circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. These evaluations are based on business plans that are prepared using a time horizon that is reflective of the Company's expectations of metal prices over its business cycle. The Company is currently using a long-term average copper price and an average molybdenum price for impairment tests, reflective of what the Company believes is the lower level of the current price environment. The results of its impairment tests using these long-term copper and molybdenum prices show no impairment in the carrying value of their assets.

In recent years testing using assumptions for long-term average prices have resulted in stricter evaluation for impairment analysis than would the higher three year average prices for copper and molybdenum prices. Should this situation reverse in the future with three year average prices below the long-term price assumption, the Company would assess the need to use the three year average prices in its evaluations. The Company uses an estimate of the future undiscounted net cash flows of the related asset or asset group over the remaining life to measure whether the assets are recoverable and measures any impairment by reference to fair value.

*Other comprehensive income—*

Comprehensive income represents changes in equity during a period, except those resulting from investments by owners and distributions to owners. During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the components of "other comprehensive income (loss)" were, the unrecognized gain (loss) on employee benefit obligations and foreign currency translation adjustments.

*Business segments—*

Company management views Southern Copper as having three reportable segments and manages it on the basis of these segments. The segments identified by the Company are: 1) the Peruvian operations, which include the two open-pit copper mines in Peru and the plants and services supporting such mines, 2) the Mexican open-pit copper mines, which include La Caridad and Buenavista mine complexes and their supporting facilities and 3) the Mexican underground mining operations, which include five underground mines that produce zinc, lead, copper, silver

and gold, a coal mine and a zinc refinery. Please see Note 17 "Segments and Related Information."

Senior management of the Company focus on operating income as measure of performance to evaluate different segments, and to make decisions to allocate resources to the reported segments. This is a common measure in the mining industry.

#### ADOPTION OF LEASES STANDARD

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 "Leases" (Topic 842). This update significantly modifies the accounting model of leases for lessees requiring them to recognize assets and liabilities in the balance sheet for virtually all leases. However, the classification of leases as finance

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: (Continued)**

leases or operating leases is maintained for lessees. In addition, for leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee can elect by class of underlying asset not to record assets and liabilities on the balance sheet, and recognize lease expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The lessor accounting model for leases remains mostly unchanged from previous guidance, except for specific profit recognition requirements which were modified in order to align them to the new revenue recognition standard issued by the FASB, and the lease classification criteria, to ensure consistency with those for a lessee.

The amendments in this update were effective for the Company on January 1, 2019. During 2018, the Company developed an implementation plan with a cross-functional team, which performed a completeness assessment over the lease contracts of the Company, established new policies, procedures and internal controls related to the new standard. As result of it analysis, the Company has preliminarily concluded that substantially all of its existing lease contracts at December 31, 2018, will be classified as operating lease contracts.

The Company elected the transition approach whereby it will apply the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. Consequently, the financial statements for prior periods will not be modified. At the date of adoption, the Company preliminarily assessed that the adoption of the new leases standard will result in the recognition of right of use assets and lease obligations of approximately \$1,115.9 million, which will be recorded in the Company's balance sheet as of January 1, 2019.

Additionally, the Company may elect the short-term lease recognition exemption (short-term lease practical expedient) by class of underlying asset (which results in off-balance-sheet accounting for the lease). It is expected that the Company will disclose if that it has done so and its effects in 2019.

**NOTE 3—SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS:**

Short-term investments were as follows (\$ in millions):

	<b>At December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Trading securities	\$ 213.1	\$ 49.5

Weighted average interest rate	2.2	%	1.8	%
Available-for-sale	\$ 0.7		\$ 1.0	
Weighted average interest rate	0.7	%	0.70	%
	_____		_____	
Total	\$ 213.8		\$ 50.5	
	=====		=====	

Trading securities consist of bonds issued by public companies and are publicly traded. Each financial instrument is independent of the others. The Company has the intention to sell these bonds in the short-term.

Available-for-sale investments consist of securities issued by public companies. Each security is independent of the others and, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, included corporate bonds and asset and mortgage backed obligations. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, gross unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities were not material.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 3—SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS: (Continued)**

Related to these investments the Company earned interest, which was recorded as interest income in the consolidated statement of earnings. Also the Company redeemed some of these securities and recognized gains (losses) due to changes in fair value, which were recorded as other income (expense) in the consolidated statement of earnings.

The following table summarizes the activity of these investments by category (in millions):

	<b>Years ended</b>	
	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>
Trading:		
Interest earned	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.7
Unrealized gain (loss) at December 31,	\$ (0.2 )	\$ 0.1
Available-for-sale:		
Interest earned	(* )	(* )
Investment redeemed	\$ 0.3	\$ 1.1

---

(\* ) Less than \$0.1 million

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, contractual maturities of the available-for-sale debt securities are as follows (in millions):

	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>
One year or less	\$ —	\$ —

Maturing after one year through five years	—	—
Maturing after five years through ten years	—	—
Due after 10 years	0.7	1.0
	—	—
Total debt securities	\$ 0.7	\$ 1.0
	—	—

**NOTE 4—INVENTORIES:**

(in millions)	At December 31,	
	2018	2017
Inventory, current:		
Metals at average cost:		
Finished goods	\$ 69.6	\$ 48.8
Work-in-process	256.8	308.0
Ore stockpiles on leach pads	328.0	320.9
Supplies at average cost	378.3	364.2
	—	—
Total current inventory	\$ 1,032.7	\$ 1,041.9
	—	—
Inventory, long-term:		
Ore stockpiles on leach pads	\$ 1,177.4	\$ 977.4
	—	—

Total leaching costs added as long-term inventory of ore stockpiles in leach pads amounted to \$506.6 million, \$513.9 million and \$439.0 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Long-term leaching inventories recognized as cost of sales amounted to \$299.4 million, \$333.5 million and \$316.6 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 5—PROPERTY:**

(in millions)	At December 31,	
	2018	2017
Buildings and equipment	\$ 14,294.0	\$ 12,552.8
Construction in progress	1,516.9	2,301.9
Mine development	267.9	267.9
Mineral assets	83.2	83.2
Land, other than mineral	164.1	218.4
Total property	16,326.1	15,424.2
Accumulated depreciation, amortization and depletion	(6,922.3 )	(6,324.6 )
Total property and mine development, net	\$ 9,403.8	\$ 9,099.6

Construction in progress decreased in 2018 as a result of the completion of some of the Company expansion projects. For more detailed information, please see Item 7 "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Capital Investment Program."

Depreciation and depletion expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, amounted to \$668.9 million, \$665.2 million and \$639.1 million, respectively.

**NOTE 6—INTANGIBLE ASSETS:**

(in millions)	At December 31,	
	2018	2017
Mining concessions	\$ 121.2	\$ 121.2
Mine engineering and development studies	19.8	19.8
Software	49.6	49.0
	<u>190.6</u>	<u>190.0</u>
Accumulated amortization:		
Mining concessions	(37.4 )	(36.6 )
Mine engineering and development studies	(15.3 )	(15.3 )
Software	(32.1 )	(27.5 )
	<u>(84.8 )</u>	<u>(79.4 )</u>
Goodwill	41.9	41.9
	<u>41.9</u>	<u>41.9</u>
Intangible assets, net	\$ 147.7	\$ 152.5
	<u><u>147.7</u></u>	<u><u>152.5</u></u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 6—INTANGIBLE ASSETS: (Continued)**

Amortization of intangibles for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, amounted to \$5.4 million, \$5.9 million and \$8.0 million, respectively. Estimated amortization is as follows:

<u>Estimated amortization expense (in millions):</u>	
2019	\$ 4.7
2020	5.0
2021	5.1
2022	5.0
2023	5.0
	—
Total 2019 - 2023	\$ 24.8
	—
Average annual	\$ 5.0
	—

Goodwill includes \$17.0 million generated in 1997 as a result of purchasing a third party interest in the Buenavista mine. It also includes \$24.9 million representing the amount of the purchase price in excess of the fair value of the net assets acquired from El Pilar mine. This goodwill is attributable to future benefits that the Company expects to realize from the mine and will not be deductible for income tax purposes.

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES:**

Since March 2009, Grupo Mexico, through its wholly-owned subsidiary AMC, owns an interest in excess of 80% of SCC. Accordingly, SCC's results are included in the consolidated results of the Grupo Mexico subsidiary for U.S. federal income tax reporting. SCC provides current and deferred income taxes, as if it were filing a separate U.S. federal income tax return.

On December 22, 2017, the TCJA was signed into law, making substantial changes to the 1986 Internal Revenue Code. Changes under the TCJA include, among others, a decrease in the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, the transition of the U.S. taxation of international operation from a worldwide system to a quasi-territorial system, a one-time transition tax on the mandatory deemed repatriation of cumulative foreign earnings as of December 31, 2017, a general elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, and a current inclusion in U.S. federal taxable income of certain earnings of controlled foreign corporations.

Although most provisions of the TCJA began on January 1, 2018, ASC 740 "Income Taxes" requires that the effects of tax law changes be recognized in the year and period of the law change and be reflected in the company's financial results for 2017. On December 22, 2017, the SEC staff issued SAB 118 to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant did not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the TCJA. SAB 118 required a company to reflect the income tax effects of the TCJA for which the accounting under ASC 740 "Income Taxes" is complete; if it is incomplete but the Company is able to determine a reasonable estimate, a provisional estimate must be provided in the financial statements. If a provisional estimate cannot be reasonably prepared, the Company should continue to apply ASC 740 on the basis of the provision of the tax law that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the TCJA. Companies have one year from the enactment of the TCJA to finalize accounting for the impacts of the TCJA.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

The Company adopted SAB 118 and accordingly recorded a provisional \$785.9 million non-cash tax expense for the estimated effects of the TCJA in its 2017 financial statements as a result of adjustments related to the valuation allowances for foreign tax credits and other deferred tax assets, valuation of net deferred tax assets due to the rate change from 35% to 21% and the transition tax on the repatriation of cumulative foreign earnings. In 2018, the Company determined the final impact of the TCJA to be \$816.8 million, a \$30.9 million change from the provisional amount estimated at December 31, 2017.

For 2018, the TCJA created a new category of foreign income, the Global Intangible Low Tax Income or GILTI.

The new GILTI provisions impose a tax on foreign income in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. For 2018, there was no U.S. tax liability from the GILTI inclusion. The Company does not anticipate a tax on GILTI in the future because of increased fixed asset amounts and with a Mexican tax rate of 30% no U.S. deferred taxes would be recorded. Accordingly, the Company has elected that if GILTI were to apply in the future, a current period expense would be recorded when incurred.

The BEAT is a 5% minimum tax for tax year 2018, 10% for the years 2019 through 2025 and 12.5% in years thereafter. It is calculated on a base equal to the Company's income determined without the tax benefit arising from base erosion payments. The Company did not incur a BEAT liability in 2018 since it has met the safe harbor rule that provides a Company not to be subject to the BEAT if related party payments from the U.S. to foreign entities does not exceed 3% of expenses excluding cost of goods sold. The Company must continue to analyze applicability of the BEAT provisions on a quarterly basis.

The components of the provision for income taxes for the three years ended December 31, 2018, are as follows:

<b>(in millions)</b>	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>	<b><u>2016</u></b>
U.S. federal and state:			
Current	\$ 2.6	\$ —	\$ —
Deferred	(13.0 )	686.2	(109.4 )
	—	16.2	20.3

Uncertain tax positions

	<u>(10.4 )</u>	<u>702.4</u>	<u>(89.1 )</u>
Foreign (Peru and Mexico):			
Current	1,102.4	951.7	625.0
Deferred	(38.5 )	(60.7 )	(34.8 )
	<u>1,063.9</u>	<u>891.0</u>	<u>590.2</u>
Total provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 1,053.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,593.4</u>	<u>\$ 501.1</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

The source of income is as follows:

<b>(in millions)</b>	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>	<b><u>2016</u></b>
Earnings by location:			
U.S.	\$ (2.3 )	\$ (1.5 )	\$ (1.9 )
Foreign			
Peru	441.8	284.6	(85.7 )
Mexico	2,149.9	2,019.6	1,343.6
	<u>2,591.7</u>	<u>2,304.2</u>	<u>1,257.9</u>
Earnings before taxes on income	<u>\$ 2,589.4</u>	<u>\$ 2,302.7</u>	<u>\$ 1,256.0</u>

The reconciliation of the statutory income tax rate to the effective tax rate for the three years ended December 31, 2018, is as follows (in percentage points):

	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>	<b><u>2016</u></b>
Expected tax at U.S. statutory rate	21.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
Foreign tax at other than statutory rate, net of foreign tax credit benefit(1)	13.9	0.6	2.0
Percentage depletion	(2.1 )	(2.9 )	(2.7 )
	0.4	5.2	—

Other permanent differences

Change in 2017 valuation allowance on U.S. deferred tax assets, foreign tax credits and U.S. tax effect on Peruvian deferred	7.5	26.9	—
Additional valuation allowance on 2018 U.S. deferred tax assets, foreign tax credits and U.S. tax effect on Peruvian deferred	1.0	—	—
Decrease in 2017 U.S. deferred tax asset due to tax rate changes	(0.2 )	4.8	—
U.S. one time transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings	0.4	2.4	—
Increase (decrease) in unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions	—	0.7	0.2
Repatriated foreign earnings	—	(2.0 )	3.6
Amounts (over) / under provided in prior years	(1.3 )	(0.1 )	(0.5 )
Other	0.1	(1.4 )	2.3
	-----	-----	-----
Effective income tax rate	40.7 %	69.2 %	39.9 %
	=====	=====	=====

- (1) Foreign tax at other than statutory rates, net of foreign tax credit benefit, also includes the effects of permanent differences in Peru and Mexico, that are determined at the local statutory rate.

The Company files income tax returns in three jurisdictions, Peru, Mexico and the United States. For the three years presented above, the statutory income tax rate for Mexico was 30%. The United States tax rate was 21% in 2018, and 35% for 2017 and 2016. The Peruvian tax rate was 29.5% for 2018 and 2017 and 28% for 2016. While the largest components of income taxes are the Peruvian and Mexican taxes, the Company is a domestic U.S. entity. Therefore, the rate used in the above reconciliation is the U.S. statutory rate.

For all of the years presented, both the Peruvian branch and Minera Mexico filed separate tax returns in their respective tax jurisdictions. Although the tax rules and regulations imposed in the separate tax jurisdictions may vary significantly, similar permanent items exist, such as items which are



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

nondeductible or nontaxable. Some permanent differences relate specifically to SCC such as the allowance in the United States for percentage depletion.

Deferred taxes include the U.S., Peruvian and Mexican tax effects of the following types of temporary differences and carryforwards:

(in millions)	At December 31,	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<b>Assets:</b>		
Inventories	\$ 61.5	\$ 47.0
Capitalized exploration expenses	11.1	9.5
U.S. foreign tax credit carryforward, net of FIN 48 liability	483.4	280.2
U.S. tax effect of Peruvian deferred tax liability	165.1	174.1
Provisions	155.0	152.6
Mexican tax on consolidated dividends	14.8	14.5
Deferred workers participation	27.0	3.0
Accrued salaries, wages and vacations	9.1	7.2
Sales price adjustment (PUI)	2.7	—
	2.1	2.1

Social responsibility expenses

Deferred charges	6.1	—
Valuation allowance on U.S. deferred tax assets, foreign tax credits and U.S. tax effect on Peruvian deferred	(819.1 )	(619.6 )
Other	10.1	1.6
	<u>        </u>	<u>        </u>
Total deferred tax assets	128.9	72.2
	<u>        </u>	<u>        </u>

(in millions)	<u>At December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Property, plant and equipment	(137.3 )	(130.3 )
Deferred charges	—	(16.9 )
Unremitted foreign earnings	—	—
Sales price adjustment (PUI)	—	(0.4 )
Other	(0.4 )	(5.3 )
	<u>        </u>	<u>        </u>
Total deferred tax liabilities	(137.7 )	(152.9 )
	<u>        </u>	<u>        </u>
Total net deferred tax (liabilities) / assets	\$ (8.8 )	\$ (80.7 )
	<u>        </u>	<u>        </u>

In 2018, several items that were previously included in the "other" category are separately stated; 2017 was adjusted to open those items for comparative purposes. The valuation allowance increased by \$199.5 million in 2018, mostly due to the valuation of unutilized Foreign Tax Credits generated in 2018. The Peru branch operations are taxed in the U.S. as a flow through entity to SCC. Prior to 2017 U.S. Tax Reform, the U.S. corporate income tax rate was 35% on the Peru earnings, which enabled the company to use more currently generated foreign tax credits. Since tax reform reduced the U.S. tax rate to 21%, there is less U.S. income tax to absorb

currently generated FTC's or carryforwards. Additionally, allowable expenses in the U.S. for percentage depletion and U.S. sourced interest expense

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

on debt reduced the branch income subject to U.S. tax, further limiting utilization of foreign tax credits.

*U.S. Tax Matters—*

As of December 31, 2018, the Company considers its ownership of the stock of Minera Mexico to be essentially permanent in duration.

As of December 31, 2018, \$97.6 million of the Company's total cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and short-term investments of \$1,058.4 million was held by foreign subsidiaries. The cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments maintained in our foreign operations are generally used to cover local operating and investment expenses. At December 31, 2016, Minera Mexico determined that it had \$470.5 million in earnings available for dividends to the United States. These earnings had not been remitted, but U.S. federal income tax, net of foreign tax credit was recognized in 2016 resulting in an increase in tax of \$45.7 million. At December 31, 2017, Minera Mexico had determined that it had earnings available for dividends to the United States of \$555.5 million. The 2017 U.S. tax reform introduced a one-time transition tax that is based upon the Company's total accumulated post-1986 prescribed foreign earnings and profits ("E&P") estimated to be \$8.9 billion, the majority of which was previously considered to be indefinitely reinvested and accordingly, no U.S. federal and state income taxes were provided. Upon enactment of the 2017 U.S. tax reform, the Company calculated and recorded a provisional tax amount of \$181.1 million as a reasonable estimate for its one-time transition tax liability, which was completely offset by foreign tax credit carryforwards. During 2018, the Company determined that this amount should be reduced by \$28 million and finalized its transition tax at \$153.1 million, which was fully offset by foreign tax credits. The Company also finalized its calculation of the total accumulated post-1986 prescribed E&P for the applicable entities and amounts held in liquid and non-liquid E&P. Since the calculation of E&P is complete and the transition tax has been finalized, the Company has determined that as of December 31, 2018, a deferred tax asset of \$1.9 billion exists with respect to its investment in foreign subsidiaries. Tax accounting guidance provided in ASC 740 requires this asset to be recognized only if the basis difference will reverse in the foreseeable future. Management has no plans that would result in the reversal of this temporary difference and consequently no deferred tax asset has been recorded. Future dividends from these subsidiaries are no longer subject to federal income tax in the U.S., and the Company incurs no state income tax liability. Additionally there are no withholding taxes due to the tax treaty between the United States and Mexico. Earnings from the Company's Peruvian branch are not subject to transition taxes since they are taxed in the United States on a current basis.

At December 31, 2018, there were \$689.1 million of foreign tax credits available for carryback or carryforward. These credits have a one year carryback and a ten year carryforward period and can only



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

be used to reduce U.S. income tax on foreign earnings. There were no other unused U.S. tax credits at December 31, 2018. These credits will expire as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2022	51.5
2023	69.2
2024	102.0
2025	189.5
2026	104.8
2028	172.1
	—
Total	\$ 689.1
	—

These foreign tax credits are presented above on a gross basis and have not been reduced here for any unrecognized tax benefits. These foreign tax credits have been adjusted to include the 2016 Net Operating Loss carryback in the U.S. jurisdiction, increasing foreign tax credits by approximately \$15.9 million. In accordance with ASU 2013-11 the Company has recorded \$205.7 million of an unrecognized tax benefit as an offset to the Company's deferred tax asset for foreign tax credits. The remaining foreign tax credits of \$483.4 million are being re-valued to zero at December 31, 2018. It is the opinion of management that with the reduction in the U.S. corporate tax rate to 21% and the corporate tax rates in Mexico of 30% and in Peru at 29.5%, it is unlikely the excess foreign tax credits can be utilized. Additionally, foreign dividends will no longer be taxed in the U.S. thereby reducing the U.S. tax on the foreign source income that the credits can be used to offset.

*Peruvian Tax Matters—*

Royalty mining charge: The royalty charge is based on operating income margins with graduated rates ranging from 1% to 12% of operating profits, with a minimum royalty charge assessed at 1% of net sales. The minimum royalty charge is recorded as cost of sales and those amounts assessed at higher rates are included in the income tax provision. The Company has accrued \$32.9 million, \$23.4 million and \$16.8 million of royalty charges in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, of which \$9.0 million and \$2.5 million were included in income taxes in 2018 and 2017, respectively; no amounts were included in income tax in 2016.

Peruvian special mining tax: This tax is based on operating income with graduated rates increasing from 2% to 8.4%. The Company recognized \$30.6 million, \$23.3 million and \$10.8 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, with respect to this tax. These amounts are included as "income taxes" in the consolidated statement of earnings.

*Mexican Tax Matters—*

On October 2017, the Federation's Revenue Law for 2018 was approved by the House of Representatives and the Senate. There are certain modifications that are worth highlighting:

- i) The incentive of crediting of the special use and service tax to income tax. In the case of fuel, it includes purchased diesel for final consumption in certain mining equipment. The crediting of the special use and service tax was extended to the purchase of imported diesel.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

- ii) The Federal Revenue Law allows the deduction of statutory profit sharing paid, on advance monthly payments of income tax.
- iii) The withholding rate applied by banks and other members of the financial system on interest will decrease from an annual rate of 0.58% to 0.46%.
- iv) The obligation to provide certain information regarding relevant transactions will be incorporated to the Federation's Revenue Law for 2018 given the recent rulings issued by the Mexican Supreme Court. Taxpayers will be obligated to provide on a quarterly basis to the Mexican tax authorities information regarding financial derivative transactions, transactions with related parties, transactions related to the participation in the equity of other companies and changes of tax residence, corporate restructures and other similar transactions.

It is worth noting that there are no further amendments in connection with the Base Erosion and Profit Shifting action plan.

*Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—*

The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits in 2018, 2017 and 2016, was as follows (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Unrecognized tax benefits, opening balance	\$ 214.5	\$ 304.0	\$ 400.0
Gross increases—tax positions in prior period	—	(89.5 )	3.9
Gross increases—current-period tax positions	—	—	23.3
Decreases related to settlements with taxing authorities	—	—	(123.2 )
	<u>—</u>	<u>(89.5 )</u>	<u>(96.0 )</u>

Unrecognized tax benefits, ending balance	\$ 214.5	\$ 214.5	\$ 304.0
---	----------	----------	----------

The amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate was \$214.5 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017. These amounts relate entirely to U.S. income tax matters. The Company has no unrecognized Peruvian or Mexican tax benefits.

The Company anticipates effective settlement and closing of the 2011-2013 IRS field audit by December 31, 2019. With the closing of the audit, unrecognized tax benefits are expected to reverse in the next twelve months and are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements. The Company also anticipates that the IRS audit of 2014-2016 will commence in 2019.

As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 the Company's liability for uncertain tax positions included accrued interest and penalties of \$1.9 million.

The following tax years remain open to examination and adjustment in the Company's three major tax jurisdictions:

- Peru: 2013 and all subsequent years
- U.S.: 2011 and all subsequent years
- Mexico: 2013 and all subsequent years

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES: (Continued)**

Management does not expect that any of the open years will result in a cash payment within the upcoming twelve months ending December 31, 2019. The Company's reasonable expectations about future resolutions of uncertain items did not materially change during the year ended December 31, 2018.

**NOTE 8—WORKERS' PARTICIPATION:**

The Company's operations in Peru and Mexico are subject to statutory workers' participation.

In Peru, the provision for workers' participation is calculated at 8% of pre-tax earnings. The current portion of this participation, which is accrued during the year, is based on the Peruvian Branch's taxable income and is distributed to workers following determination of final results for the year. The annual amount payable to an individual worker is capped at the worker's salary for an 18 month period. Amounts determined in excess of the 18 months of worker's salary is no longer made as a payment to the worker and is levied first for the benefit of the "Fondo Nacional de Capacitacion Laboral y de Promocion del Empleo" (National Workers' Training and Employment Promotion Fund) until this entity receives from all employers in its region an amount equivalent to 2,200 Peruvian taxable units (approximately \$2.7 million in 2018). Any remaining excess is levied as payment for the benefit of the regional governments. These levies fund worker training, employment promotion, entrepreneurship and various other programs.

In Mexico, workers' participation is determined using the guidelines established in the Mexican income tax law at a rate of 10% of pre-tax earnings as adjusted by the tax law.

The provision for workers' participation is allocated to "Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion)" and to "selling, general and administrative" in the consolidated statement of earnings, proportional to the number of workers in the production and administrative areas, respectively. Workers' participation expense for the three years ended December 31, 2018 was as follows (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Current	\$ 219.9	\$ 192.7	\$ 131.8
Deferred	9.8	6.6	(13.4 )
	-----	-----	-----

\$ 229.7 \$ 199.3 \$ 118.4

=====

**NOTE 9—ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATION:**

The Company maintains an asset retirement obligation for its mining properties in Peru, as required by the Peruvian Mine Closure Law. In accordance with the requirements of this law the Company's closure plans were approved by the Peruvian Ministry of Energy and Mines ("MINEM"). As part of the closure plans, the Company is required to provide annual guarantees over the estimated life of the mines, based on a present value approach, and to furnish the funds for the asset retirement obligation. This law requires a review of closing plans every five years. Currently and for the near-term future, the Company has pledged the value of its Lima office complex and a warehouse in Lima as support for this obligation. The accepted values of these facilities, for this purpose, are of \$45.3 million. Through January 2019, the Company has provided guarantees of \$37.8 million. The closure cost recognized for this liability includes the cost, as outlined in its closure plans, of dismantling the

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 9—ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATION: (Continued)**

Toquepala and Cuajone concentrators, the Ilo smelter and refinery, and the shops and auxiliary facilities at the three units. In March 2016, MINEM approved the Mining Closure Plan for the Toquepala expansion project. The closure plan for the Tia Maria project was approved in February 2017. The Company, however, has not recorded a retirement obligation for the project as the construction permit has not been received, and work on the project is on hold. The Company believes that under these circumstances the recording of a retirement obligation is not appropriate. In accordance with requirements of Peruvian law, the Company in December 2017 and February 2018, submitted to MINEM revised closure plans for the Cuajone mine and the Ilo facilities respectively, which at September 30, 2018 are pending approval. As a result of these new estimates, the Company has reduced the asset retirement obligation by \$11.6 million in December 2017 and \$5.2 million in the first quarter of 2018.

In 2010, the Company announced to the Mexican federal environmental authorities its closure plans for the copper smelter plant at San Luis Potosi. The Company developed a program for plant demolition and soil remediation with a cost of \$66.2 million. In 2016, the environmental authorities approved the conclusion of the remediation effort. The Company continues studying the possibilities for this property in order to decide whether to sell or develop the property. The Company has recognized an estimated asset retirement obligation for its mining properties in Mexico as part of its environmental commitment. Even though there is currently no enacted law, statute, ordinance, written or oral contract requiring the Company to carry out mine closure and environmental remediation activities, the Company believes that a constructive obligation presently exists based on the remediation requirements caused by the closure of any facility. The overall cost recognized for mining closure in Mexico includes the estimated costs of dismantling concentrators, smelter and refinery plants, shops and other facilities. During 2018, the Company made a change in the estimate for the asset retirement obligation in its Mexican operations, mainly due to a change in the discount rate used to determine such obligation. The effect of this change was a reduction in the asset retirement obligation of \$10.4 million, which was recorded in the second quarter of 2018.

The following table summarizes the asset retirement obligation activity for years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Balance as of January 1	\$ 222.5	\$ 216.5
Changes in estimates	(15.6 )	(11.6 )
Additions	—	—

Closure payments	(0.6 )	(0.3 )
Accretion expense	11.4	17.9
	-----	-----
Balance as of December 31,	\$ 217.7	\$ 222.5
	=====	=====

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 10—FINANCING:**

*Long-term debt (in millions):*

	<b>Face amount</b>	<b>Issuance discount</b>	<b>Issuance costs</b>	<b>Carrying value as of December 31, 2018</b>
	_____	_____	_____	_____
5.375% Senior unsecured notes due 2020	\$ 400	\$ (0.3 )	\$ (0.4 )	\$ 399.3
3.500% Senior unsecured notes due 2022	300	(0.5 )	(0.6 )	298.9
3.875% Senior unsecured notes due 2025	500	(1.8 )	(1.8 )	496.4
9.250% Yankee bonds due 2028	125	—	—	51.2
7.500% Senior unsecured notes due 2035	1,000	(12.9 )	(8.4 )	978.7
6.750% Senior unsecured notes due 2040	1,100	(7.3 )	(5.8 )	1,086.9
5.250% Senior unsecured notes due 2042	1,200	(19.4 )	(6.5 )	1,174.1
5.875% Senior unsecured notes due 2045	1,500	(16.6 )	(8.8 )	1,474.6
	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total	\$ 6,125	\$ (58.8 )	\$ (32.3 )	5,960.1
	_____	_____	_____	

Less, current portion	—
	<hr/>
Total long-term debt	\$ 5,960.1
	<hr/> <hr/>

	<u>Face amount</u>	<u>Issuance discount</u>	<u>Issuance costs</u>	<u>Carrying value as of December 31, 2017</u>
5.375% Senior unsecured notes due 2020	\$ 400	\$ (0.6 )	\$ (0.6 )	\$ 398.8
3.500% Senior unsecured notes due 2022	300	(0.5 )	(0.8 )	298.7
3.875% Senior unsecured notes due 2025	500	(2.1 )	(2.0 )	495.9
9.250% Yankee bonds due 2028	125	—	—	51.2
7.500% Senior unsecured notes due 2035	1,000	(13.2 )	(8.8 )	978.0
6.750% Senior unsecured notes due 2040	1,100	(7.4 )	(5.9 )	1,086.7
5.250% Senior unsecured notes due 2042	1,200	(19.8 )	(6.6 )	1,173.6
5.875% Senior unsecured notes due 2045	1,500	(16.9 )	(8.9 )	1,474.2
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	\$ 6,125	\$ (60.5 )	\$ (33.6 )	5,957.1
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Less, current portion				—
				<hr/>
Total long-term debt				\$ 5,957.1
				<hr/> <hr/>

---

The bonds, referred above as "Yankee bonds", contain a covenant requiring Minera Mexico to maintain a ratio of EBITDA to interest expense of not less than 2.5 to 1.0 as such terms are defined in the debt instrument. At December 31, 2018, Minera Mexico was in compliance with this covenant.

Between July 2005 and November 2012 the Company issued senior unsecured notes six times totaling \$4.2 billion, as listed above. Interest on the notes is paid semi-annually in arrears. The notes rank *pari passu* with each other and rank *pari passu* in right of payment with all of the Company's other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness.

On April 20, 2015, the Company issued \$2.0 billion of fixed-rate senior unsecured notes. This debt was issued in two tranches, \$500 million due 2025 at an annual interest rate of 3.875% and \$1.5 billion

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 10—FINANCING: (Continued)**

due 2045 at an annual interest rate of 5.875%. These notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated debt. Net proceeds are being used for general corporate purposes, including the financing of the Company's capital investment program. The notes were issued with an underwriters' discount of \$20.2 million. Additionally, issuance costs of \$11.8 million associated with these notes were paid and deferred. The unamortized balance of the discount and the costs are presented net of the carrying value of the debt issued and are amortized as interest expense over the life of the loan.

The indentures relating to the notes contain certain restrictive covenants, including limitations on liens, limitations on sale and leaseback transactions, rights of the holders of the notes upon the occurrence of a change of control triggering event, limitations on subsidiary indebtedness and limitations on consolidations, mergers, sales or conveyances. Certain of these covenants cease to be applicable before the notes mature if the Company obtains an investment grade rating. The Company obtained investment grade rating in 2005. The Company has registered these notes under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Company may issue additional debt from time to time pursuant to certain of the indentures.

If the Company experiences a "Change of Control Triggering Event", the Company must offer to repurchase the notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. A Change of Control Trigger Event means a Change of Control (as defined) and a rating decline (as defined), that is, if the rating of the notes, by at least one of the rating agencies shall be decreased by one or more gradations.

At December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with the covenants of the notes.

Aggregate maturities of the outstanding borrowings at December 31, 2018, are as follows:

<u>Years</u>	<u>Principal Due(*)</u> <u>(in millions)</u>
2019	\$ —
2020	400.0
2021	—
	300.0

2022	
2023	—
Thereafter	5,351.2
	<hr/>
Total	\$ 6,051.2
	<hr/> <hr/>

---

(\*) Total debt maturities do not include the debt discount valuation account of \$91.1 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS:**

*Post retirement defined benefit plans and defined contribution plan*

The Company has two noncontributory defined benefit pension plans covering former salaried employees in the United States and certain former expatriate employees in Peru (the "Expatriate Plan"). Effective October 31, 2000, the Board of Directors amended the qualified pension plan to suspend the accrual of benefits. In addition, the Company's Mexican subsidiaries have a defined contribution pension plan for salaried employees and a non-contributory defined benefit pension plan for union employees (the "Mexican Plan").

The components of net periodic benefit costs calculated in accordance with ASC 715 "Compensation retirement benefits," using December 31 as a measurement date, consist of the following:

(in millions)	Years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Service cost	\$ 1.0	\$ 0.8	\$ 0.7
Interest cost	1.6	1.4	1.0
Expected return on plan assets	(3.4)	(2.9)	(2.2)
Amortization of prior service cost / (credit)	0.2	0.1	0.1
Settlement / Curtailment	(0.2)	0.1	(0.2)
Amortization of net loss/(gain)	0.2	0.2	0.2
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ (0.6)	\$ (0.3)	\$ (0.4)



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

The change in benefit obligation and plan assets and a reconciliation of funded status are as follows:

(in millions)	As of December 31,	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<i>Change in benefit obligation:</i>		
Projected benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 27.5	\$ 25.6
Service cost	1.0	0.8
Interest cost	1.6	1.4
Settlement	—	0.9
Benefits paid	(1.6 )	(1.9 )
Actuarial (gain)/loss	(0.2 )	(0.3 )
Actuarial gain assumption changes	(0.8 )	0.3
Inflation adjustment	(0.1 )	0.7
	—	—
Projected benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 27.4	\$ 27.5
	—	—
<i>Change in plan assets:</i>		
	\$ 51.6	\$ 44.6

Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year		
Actual return on plan assets	(3.5 )	6.9
Employer contributions	(0.4 )	(0.4 )
Benefits paid	(1.0 )	(0.9 )
Currency exchange rate adjustment	—	1.4
	—	—
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	\$ 46.7	\$ 51.6
	—	—
Funded status at end of year:	\$ 19.3	\$ 24.1
	—	—
<i>ASC-715 amounts recognized in statement of financial position consists of:</i>		
Non-current assets	\$ 19.4	\$ 24.2
	—	—
Total	\$ 19.4	\$ 24.2
	—	—
<i>ASC-715 amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (net of income taxes of \$(4.3) million and \$(2.0) million in 2018 and 2017, respectively) consists of:</i>		
Net loss (gain)	\$ 5.8	\$ 2.3
Prior service cost	1.4	1.5
	—	—
Total	\$ 7.2	\$ 3.8
	—	—

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

The following table summarizes the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, related to the defined benefit pension plan, net of income tax:

<b>(in millions)</b>	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>
<i>Reconciliation of accumulated other comprehensive income:</i>		
Accumulated other comprehensive income at beginning of plan year	\$ 3.8	\$ 5.8
Net loss/(gain) amortized during the year	3.6	(0.1 )
Net loss/(gain) occurring during the year	(0.1 )	(2.4 )
Prior service cost (credit)	—	0.4
Currency exchange rate adjustment	(0.1 )	0.1
	-----	-----
Net adjustment to accumulated other comprehensive income <i>(net of income taxes of \$(2.2) million and \$1.3 million in 2018 and 2017, respectively)</i>	3.4	(2.0 )
	-----	-----
Accumulated other comprehensive income at end of plan year	\$ 7.2	\$ 3.8
	=====	=====

The following table summarizes the amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income amortized and recognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost in 2018 and 2017, net of income tax:

<b>(in millions)</b>	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>
----------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Net loss / (gain)	\$ 3.6	\$ (2.4 )
Amortization of net (loss) gain	(0.1 )	(0.1 )
Amortization of prior services cost (credit)	—	0.4
	—	—
Total amortization expenses	\$ 3.5	\$ (2.1 )
	—	—

The assumptions used to determine the pension obligations are:

<u>Expatriate Plan</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Discount rate	3.90 %	3.25 %	3.65 %
Expected long-term rate of return on plan asset	4.00 %	4.00 %	4.00 %
Rate of increase in future compensation level	N/A	N/A	N/A
<u>Mexican Plan(*)</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Discount rate	8.45 %	7.80 %	7.55 %
Expected long-term rate of return on plan asset	8.45 %	7.55 %	7.55 %
Rate of increase in future compensation level	4.50 %	4.50 %	4.50 %

---

(\*) These rates are based on Mexican pesos as pension obligations are denominated in pesos.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

The scheduled maturities of the benefits expected to be paid in each of the next five years, and thereafter, are as follows:

<u>Years</u>	<u>Expected Benefit Payments</u> (in millions)
2019	\$ 2.6
2020	1.7
2021	1.8
2022	1.9
2023	2.0
2024 to 2026	13.4
Total	<hr/> <hr/> \$ 23.4

*Expatriate Plan*

The Company's funding policy is to contribute amounts to the qualified plan sufficient to meet the minimum funding requirements set forth in the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 plus such additional amounts as the Company may determine to be appropriate.

Plan assets are invested in a group annuity contract with Metropolitan Life Insurance Company ("MetLife"). The Contract invests in the MetLife General Account Payment Fund (the "Money Fund") and the MetLife Broad Market Core Bond Fund (the "Bond Fund") managed by BlackRock, Inc.

The Money Fund seeks to earn interest and maintain a \$1.00 per share net asset value, by investing in U.S. Dollar-denominated money market securities.

The Bond Fund seeks to outperform the Bloomberg Barclays ® U.S. Aggregate Bond Index, net of fees, over a full market cycle. The Bond Fund invests in publicly traded, investment grade securities. These may include corporate securities, mortgage securities, treasuries and cash, agency securities, commercial mortgage backed securities and other investment vehicles adhering to the fund's investment objectives. These investments are classified as Level 1 because they are valued using quoted prices of the same securities as they consist of instruments which are publicly traded.

Plan assets are invested with the objective of maximizing returns with an acceptable level of risk and maintaining adequate liquidity to fund expected benefit payments. The Company's policy for determining asset mix-targets to meet investment objectives includes periodic consultation with recognized third party investment consultants.

The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is reviewed annually, taking into consideration asset allocations, historical returns and the current economic environment. Based on these factors the Company expects its assets will earn an average of 4.00% per annum assuming its long-term mix will be consistent with its current mix.

#### *Mexican Plan*

Minera Mexico's policy for determining asset mix targets includes periodic consultation with recognized third party investment consultants. The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is updated periodically, taking into consideration assets allocations, historical returns and the current

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

economic environment. The fair value of plan assets is impacted by general market conditions. If actual returns on plan assets vary from the expected returns, actual results could differ.

The plan assets are managed by three financial institutions, Scotiabank Inverlat S.A., Banco Santander and GBM Grupo Bursatil Mexicano, S.A. 78% of the funds are invested in Mexican government securities, including treasury certificates and development bonds of the Mexican government. The remaining 22% is invested in common shares of Grupo Mexico. The plan assets are invested without restriction in active markets that are accessible when required and are therefore considered as level 1, in accordance with ASC 820 "Fair Value Measurement."

These plans accounted for approximately 30% of benefit obligations. The following table represents the asset mix of the investment portfolio as of December 31:

	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>
Asset category:			
Treasury bills	78 %		70 %
Equity securities	22 %		30 %
	———		———
	100 %		100 %
	———		———

The amount of contributions that the Company expects to pay to the plan during 2019 is \$1.7 million, which excludes \$2.7 million of pending payments to former Buenavista workers.

Post-retirement Health Care Plan:

United States: The Company adopted a post-retirement health care plan for retired salaried employees eligible for Medicare in 1996. The Company manages the plan and is currently providing health benefits to retirees. The plan is accounted for in accordance with ASC 715 "Compensation retirement benefits."

In Mexico, health services are provided by the Mexican Social Security Institute.

The components of net period benefit costs for the three years ended December 31, 2017 are as follows:

(in millions)	Years ended		
	December 31,		
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Interest cost	\$ 0.9	\$ 0.9	\$ 0.6
Amortization of prior service cost/ (credit)	(0.2 )	(0.2 )	(0.5 )
	—	—	—
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 0.7	\$ 0.7	\$ 0.1
	—	—	—

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

The change in benefit obligation and a reconciliation of funded status are as follows:

(in millions)	As of December 31,	
	2018	2017
<i>Change in benefit obligation:</i>		
Projected benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 12.5	\$ 12.9
Interest cost	0.9	0.9
Actuarial loss/ (gain)—claims cost	0.2	(0.4 )
Benefits paid	(0.9 )	(0.9 )
Actuarial (gain)/loss	(0.9 )	(0.6 )
Inflation adjustment	0.1	0.6
Projected benefit obligation at end of year	<u>\$ 11.9</u>	<u>\$ 12.5</u>
<i>Change in plan assets:</i>		
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	\$ —	\$ —
Employer contributions	0.1	0.1
	(0.1 )	(0.1 )

Benefits paid	_____	_____
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	\$ —	\$ —
	=====	=====
Funded status at end of year:	\$ 11.9	\$ 12.5
	=====	=====
<i>ASC-715 amounts recognized in statement of financial position consists of:</i>		
Current liabilities	\$ (0.1 )	\$ (0.1 )
Non-current liabilities	(11.8 )	(12.5 )
	_____	_____
Total	\$ (11.9 )	\$ (12.6 )
	=====	=====
<i>ASC-715 amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income consists of:</i>		
Net loss (gain)	\$ (4.4 )	\$ (3.9 )
Total (net of income taxes of \$1.9 million and \$1.7 million in 2018 and 2017, respectively)	\$ (4.4 )	\$ (3.9 )
	=====	=====

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

The following table summarizes the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, related to the post-retirement health care plan, net of income tax:

(in millions)	As of December 31,	
	2018	2017
<i>Reconciliation of accumulated other comprehensive income:</i>		
Accumulated other comprehensive income at beginning of plan year	\$ (3.9 )	\$ (2.8 )
Net loss/(gain) occurring during the year	(0.6 )	(0.6 )
Net loss/(gain) amortized during the year	0.1	0.1
Currency exchange rate adjustment	—	(0.6 )
	—	—
Net adjustment to accumulated other comprehensive income ( <i>net of income taxes of \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million in 2018 and 2017, respectively</i> )	(0.5 )	(1.1 )
	—	—
Accumulated other comprehensive income at end of plan year	\$ (4.4 )	\$ (3.9 )
	—	—

The following table summarizes the amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income amortized and recognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost in 2018 and 2017, net of income tax:

**At  
December 31,**

<b>(in millions)</b>	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>
Net loss / (gain)	\$ (0.6 )	\$ (0.6 )
Amortization of net (loss) gain	0.2	0.1
	———	———
Total amortization expenses	\$ (0.4 )	\$ (0.5 )
	=====	=====

The discount rates used in the calculation of other post-retirement benefits and cost as of December 31 were:

	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>	<b><u>2016</u></b>
<b><i>Expatriate health plan</i></b>			
Discount rate	3.90 %	3.25 %	3.65 %
<b><i>Mexican health plan</i></b>			
Weighted average discount rate	8.45 %	7.80 %	7.55 %

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 11—BENEFIT PLANS: (Continued)**

The benefits expected to be paid in each of the next five years, and thereafter, are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Expected Benefit Payments</u> (in millions)
2019	\$ 0.9
2020	0.9
2021	0.9
2022	0.9
2023	0.9
2024 to 2028	2.9
Total	<u>\$ 7.4</u>

*Expatriate Health Plan*

For measurement purposes for pre 65 year old participants, a 5.8% annual rate of increase in the per capita cost of covered health care benefits was assumed for 2018 which gradually decrease to 4.2%. For post 65 year old the annual rate of increase in the per capita cost for 2018 is 5.2% which is assumed to decrease gradually to 4.0%.

Assumed health care cost trend rates can have a significant effect on amounts reported for health care plans. However, because of the size of the Company's plan, a one percentage-point change in assumed health care trend rate would not have a significant effect.

*Mexican Health Plan*

For measurement purposes, a 4.5% annual rate of increase in the per capita cost of covered health care benefits was assumed for 2018 and remains at that level thereafter.

An increase in other benefit cost trend rates have a significant effect on the amount of the reported obligations, as well as component cost of the other benefit plan. One percentage-point change in assumed other benefits cost trend rates would have the following effects:

<b>(in millions)</b>	<b>One Percentage Point</b>	
	<b><u>Increase</u></b>	<b><u>Decrease</u></b>
Effect on total service and interest cost components	\$ 1.0	\$ 0.8
Effect on the post-retirement benefit obligation	\$ 11.7	\$ 10.5

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES:**

**Environmental matters:**

The Company has instituted extensive environmental conservation programs at its mining facilities in Peru and Mexico. The Company's environmental programs include, among others, water recovery systems to conserve water and minimize the impact on nearby streams, reforestation programs to stabilize the surface of the tailings dams and the implementation of scrubbing technology in the mines to reduce dust emissions.

Environmental capital investments in years 2018, 2017 and 2016, were as follows (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Peruvian operations	\$ 59.3	\$ 93.7	\$ 110.3
Mexican operations	43.5	128.9	140.1
Total	<u>\$ 102.8</u>	<u>\$ 222.6</u>	<u>\$ 250.4</u>

Peruvian operations: The Company's operations are subject to applicable Peruvian environmental laws and regulations. The Peruvian government, through the Ministry of Environment ("MINAM") conducts annual audits of the Company's Peruvian mining and metallurgical operations. Through these environmental audits, matters related to environmental obligation, compliance with legal requirements, atmospheric emissions, effluent monitoring and waste management are reviewed. The Company believes that it is in material compliance with applicable Peruvian environmental laws and regulations. Peruvian law requires that companies in the mining industry provide assurances for future mine closure and remediation. In accordance with the requirements of this law, the Company's closure plans were approved by MINEM. See Note 6 "Asset retirement obligation," for further discussion of this matter.

Air Quality Standards ("AQS"): In June 2017, MINAM enacted a supreme decree which defines new AQS for daily sulfur dioxide in the air. The Company believes that these new AQS will allow Peruvian industry to be more competitive with other countries. As of December 31, 2018, the Company maintains a lower daily average level of  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  of  $\text{SO}_2$ , than those required by the new AQS.

Soil Environmental Quality Standards ("SQS"): In 2013, the Peruvian government enacted SQS applicable to any existing facility or project that generates or could generate the risk of soil contamination in its area of operation or influence. In March 2014, MINAM issued a supreme decree, which established additional provisions for the gradual implementation of SQS. Pursuant to this regulation, the Company had twelve months to identify contaminated sites in and around its facilities and present a report of identified contaminated sites. These documents were submitted to MINEM for approval in April 2015, and were fully approved in July 2017. The next step is for the Company to prepare a characterization study to determine the depth, extent and physio-chemical composition of the contaminated areas and define an appropriate remediation plan with a time-frame for completion. In addition, the Company must submit a Soil Decontamination Plan ("SDP") for approval within 30 months after being notified by the authority. This SDP must include remediation actions, a schedule and compliance deadlines. Pursuant to this regulation, the Company may request a one year extension for the decontamination plan if deemed necessary with reasonable justification.

Soil confirmation tests must be carried out after completion of the decontamination actions (within the approved schedule) and results must be presented to authorities within 30 days after receiving such results. Although no specific sanctions have been established yet, non-compliance with this obligation or

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

with decontamination goals will carry penalties for companies. However, companies cannot be penalized for non-compliance with the SQS during the schedule set forth for compliance.

In accordance with the regulatory requirements, the Company has been working on the characterization phase and SDPs for environmentally impacted sites in each of its operating units (Toquepala, Cuajone, and Ilo) with the assistance of consulting companies. It is estimated that the Toquepala and Cuajone SDPs will be presented to the authorities for review and approval at the end of the second quarter of 2019, and the Ilo SDP will be submitted during the third quarter of 2019.

While the Company believes that there is a reasonable possibility that a potential loss contingency may exist, it cannot currently reasonably estimate the amount of the contingency. The Company believes that a reasonable determination of the loss will be possible once the characterization study and the SDP are substantially completed, which is expected for the third quarter of 2019. At that time the Company will be in a position to estimate the remediation cost. Furthermore, the Company does not believe that it can estimate a reasonable range of possible costs until the noted studies have substantially progressed and therefore is not able to disclose a range of costs that is meaningful.

**Water Quality Standards ("WQS"):** In June 2017, MINAM enacted a supreme decree which establishes water quality standards in the Peruvian territory. The adoption of these standards have not a material impact on its financial position.

**Mexican operations:** The Company's operations are subject to applicable Mexican federal, state and municipal environmental laws, to Mexican official standards, and to regulations for the protection of the environment, including regulations relating to water supply, water quality, air quality, noise levels and hazardous and solid waste.

The principal legislation applicable to the Company's Mexican operations is the Federal General Law of Ecological Balance and Environmental Protection (the "General Law"), which is enforced by the Federal Bureau of Environmental Protection ("PROFEPA"). PROFEPA monitors compliance with environmental legislation and enforces Mexican environmental laws, regulations and official standards. It may also initiate administrative proceedings against companies that violate environmental laws, which in the most extreme cases may result in the temporary or permanent shutdown of non-complying facilities, the revocation of operating licenses and/or other sanctions or fines.

In 2011, the General Law was amended, giving an individual or entity the ability to contest administrative acts, including environmental authorizations, permits or concessions granted,

without the need to demonstrate the actual existence of harm to the environment as long as it can be argued that the harm may be caused. In addition, in 2011, amendments to the Civil Federal Procedures Code ("CFPC") were enacted. These amendments establish three categories of collective actions by means of which 30 or more people claiming injury derived from environmental, consumer protection, financial services and economic competition issues will be considered to be sufficient in order to have a legitimate interest to seek through a civil procedure restitution or economic compensation or suspension of the activities from which the alleged injury derived. The amendments to the CFPC may result in more litigation, with plaintiffs seeking remedies, including suspension of the activities alleged to cause harm.

In 2013, the Environmental Liability Federal Law was enacted. The law establishes general guidelines for actions to be considered to likely cause environmental harm. If a possible determination

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

regarding harm occurs, environmental clean-up and remedial actions sufficient to restore environment to a pre-existing condition should be taken. Under this law, if restoration is not possible, compensation measures should be provided. Criminal penalties and monetary fines can be imposed under this law.

On February 2019, the Mexican Supreme Court confirmed the constitutionality of an ecological tax to extractive activities developed in the state of Zacatecas, which taxes the environmental remediation actions, emissions of certain gases to the atmosphere, emissions of pollutant substances to the soil or water, and waste storage within the state territory. The Company is evaluating the potential impact of this new environmental regulation in its financial position.

The Company believes that all of its facilities in Peru and Mexico are in material compliance with applicable environmental, mining and other laws and regulations. The Company also believes that continued compliance with environmental laws of Mexico and Peru will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, properties, result of operations, financial condition or prospects and will not result in material capital investments.

**Litigation matters:**

Peruvian operations

The Tia Maria Mining Project

There are three lawsuits filed against the Peruvian Branch of the Company related to the Tia Maria project. The lawsuits seek (i) to declare null and void the resolution which approved the Environmental Impact Assessment of the project; (ii) the cancellation of the project and the withdrawal of mining activities in the area and (iii) to declare null and void the mining concession application of the Tia Maria project. The lawsuits were filed by Messrs. Jorge Isaac del Carpio Lazo (filed May 22, 2015), Ernesto Mendoza Padilla (filed May 26, 2015) and Juan Alberto Guillen Lopez (filed June 18, 2015).

The del Carpio Lazio case was rejected by the court of first instance on November 14, 2016. The plaintiff filed an appeal before the Superior Court on January 3, 2017. On January 9, 2018, the lawyers of both parties presented their respective positions before the Appellate Court. On March 8, 2018, the Appellate Court issued its final decision, which upholds the first instance ruling. On April 27, 2018, the plaintiff filed an extraordinary appeal before the Supreme Court. As of December 31, 2018, the case remains pending resolution.

The Mendoza Padilla case was initially rejected by the lower court on July 8, 2015. This ruling was confirmed by the Superior Court on June 14, 2016. On July 12, 2016, the case was appealed before the Constitutional Court. As of December 31, 2018, the case remains pending resolution without further developments.

The Guillen Lopez case is currently before the lower court. As of December 31, 2018, the case remains pending resolution without further developments.

The Company asserts that these lawsuits are without merit and is vigorously defending against them. The potential contingency amount for these cases cannot be reasonably estimated by management at this time.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

Special Regional Pasto Grande Project ("Pasto Grande Project")

In 2012, the Pasto Grande Project, an entity of the Regional Government of Moquegua, filed a lawsuit against SCC's Peruvian Branch alleging property rights over a certain area used by the Peruvian Branch and seeking the demolition of the tailings dam where SCC's Peruvian Branch has deposited its tailings from the Toquepala and Cuajone operations since 1995. The Peruvian Branch has had title to use the area in question since 1960 and has constructed and operated the tailings dams with proper governmental authorization, since 1995. Upon a motion filed by the Peruvian Branch, the lower court has included MINEM as a defendant in this lawsuit. MINEM has answered the complaint and denied the validity of the claim. As of December 31, 2018, the case remains pending resolution without further developments. SCC's Peruvian Branch asserts that the lawsuit is without merit and is vigorously defending against it. The amount of this contingency cannot be reasonably estimated by management at this time.

Mexican operations

The 2014 Accidental Spill at Buenavista Mine

In relation to the 2014 accidental spill of copper sulfate solution that occurred at a leaching pond of the Buenavista mine, the following legal procedures are pending against the Company:

On August 19, 2014, PROFEPA, as part of the administrative proceeding initiated after the spill, announced the filing of a criminal complaint against Buenavista del Cobre S.A. de C.V. ("BVC"), a subsidiary of the Company, in order to determine those responsible for the environmental damages. During the second quarter of 2018, the criminal complaint was dismissed. This decision was appealed and remains pending resolution.

Through the first half of 2015, six collective action lawsuits were filed in federal courts in Mexico City and Sonora against two subsidiaries of the Company seeking economic compensation, clean up and remedial activities in order to restore the environment to its pre-existing conditions. Two of the collective action lawsuits have been dismissed by the court. The plaintiffs in the four remaining lawsuits are: Acciones Colectivas de Sinaloa, A.C. which established two collective actions, Defensa Colectiva A.C.; and Ana Luisa Salazar Medina et al. which has been granted a collective action certification. The remaining plaintiffs have requested cautionary measures on the construction of facilities for the monitoring of public health services and the prohibition of the closure of the Río Sonora Trust. As of December 31, 2018, these cases remain pending resolution.

Similarly, during 2015, eight civil action lawsuits were filed against BVC in the state courts of Sonora seeking damages for alleged injuries and for moral damages as a consequence of the spill. The plaintiffs in the state court lawsuits are: Jose Vicente Arriola Nunez et al; Santana Ruiz Molina et al; Andres Nogales Romero et al; Teodoro Javier Robles et al; Gildardo Vasquez Carvajal et al; Rafael Noriega Souffle et al; Grupo Banamichi Unido de Sonora El Dorado, S.C. de R.L. de C.V; and Marcelino Mercado Cruz. In 2016, three additional civil action lawsuits, claiming similar damages, were filed by Juan Melquicedec Lebaron; Blanca Lidia Valenzuela Rivera et al and Ramona Franco Quijada et al. In 2017, BVC was served with thirty-three additional civil action lawsuits, claiming similar damages. The lawsuits were filed by Francisco Javier Molina Peralta et al; Anacleto Cohen Machini et al; Francisco Rafael Alvarez Ruiz et al; Jose Alberto Martinez Bracamonte et al; Gloria del Carmen Ramirez Duarte et al; Flor Margarita Sabori et al; Blanca Esthela Ruiz Toledo et al; Julio Alfonso

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

Corral Dominguez et al; Maria Eduwiges Bracamonte Villa et al; Francisca Marquez Dominguez et al; Jose Juan Romo Bravo et al; Jose Alfredo Garcia Leyva et al; Gloria Irma Dominguez Perez et al; Maria del Refugio Romero et al; Miguel Rivas Medina et al; Yolanda Valenzuela Garrobo et al; Maria Elena Garcia Leyva et al; Manuel Alfonso Ortiz Valenzuela et al; Francisco Alberto Arvayo Romero et al; Maria del Carmen Villanueva Lopez et al; Manuel Martin Garcia Salazar; Miguel Garcia Arguelles et al; Dora Elena Rodriguez Ochoa et al; Honora Eduwiges Ortiz Rodriguez et al; Francisco Jose Martinez Lopez et al; Maria Eduwiges Lopez Bustamante; Rodolfo Barron Villa et al, Jose Carlos Martinez Fernandez et al, Maria de los Angeles Fabela et al; Rafaela Edith Haro et al; Luz Mercedes Cruz et al; Juan Pedro Montaña et al; and Juana Irma Alday Villa. During the first quarter of 2018, BVC was served with another civil action lawsuit, claiming similar damages. The lawsuit was filed by Alma Angelina Del Cid Rivera et al. During the last quarter of 2018, BVC was served with other three civil action lawsuits, claiming similar damages, such lawsuits were filed by Los Corrales de la Estancia, S.C. de R.L.; Jose Antonio Navarro; Jesus Maria Peña Molina, et al. As of December 31, 2018, these cases remain pending resolution.

During 2015, four constitutional lawsuits (juicios de amparo) were filed before Federal Courts against various authorities and against a subsidiary of the Company, arguing; (i) the alleged lack of a waste management program approved by SEMARNAT; (ii) the alleged lack of a remediation plan approved by SEMARNAT with regard to the August 2014 spill; (iii) the alleged lack of community approval regarding the environmental impact authorizations granted by SEMARNAT to one subsidiary of the Company; and (iv) the alleged inactivity of the authorities with regard of the spill in August 2014. The plaintiffs of these lawsuits are: Francisca Garcia Enriquez, et al which established two lawsuits, Francisco Ramon Miranda, et al and Jesus David Lopez Peralta et al. During the third quarter of 2016, four additional constitutional lawsuits, claiming similar damages were filed by Mario Alberto Salcido et al; Maria Elena Heredia Bustamante et al; Martin Eligio Ortiz Gamez et al; and Maria de los Angeles Enriquez Bacame et al. During the third quarter of 2017, BVC was served with another constitutional lawsuit filed by Francisca Garcia Enriquez et al. In 2018, BVC was served with two additional constitutional lawsuits that were filed against SEMARNAT by Norberto Bustamante et al. Regarding the constitutional lawsuit filed by Maria Elena Heredia Bustamante et al; in which it was claimed the lack of community approval regarding the authorization granted by SEMARNAT to build the new BVC tailings dam, on September 5, 2018, the Supreme Court of Justice issued a resolution which established that such authorization was granted to BVC in compliance with the applicable legislation. However, SEMARNAT must carry out a public meeting to inform the community of the technical aspects required to build the dam, potential impacts and prevention measures, with no material effects to BVC's operations. As of December 31, 2018, the remaining cases are still pending resolution.

It is not currently possible to determine the extent of the damages sought in these state and federal lawsuits but the Company considers that these lawsuits are without merit. Accordingly, the Company is vigorously defending against them. Nevertheless, the Company considers that none of

the legal proceedings resulting from the spill, individually or in the aggregate, would have a material effect on its financial position or results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

Corporate operations

Carla Lacey, on behalf of herself and all other similarly situated stockholders of Southern Copper Corporation, and derivatively on behalf of Southern Copper Corporation

As previously reported, a purported class action derivative lawsuit filed in the Delaware Court of Chancery was served on the Company and its Directors in February 2016 relating to the 2012 capitalization of 99.999% of MGE by Controladora de Infraestructura Energetica Mexico, S.A. de C.V., an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico (the "CIEM Capitalization"), the Company's entry into a power purchase agreement with MGE in 2012 (the "MGE Power Purchase Agreement"), and the 2012 restructuring of a loan from the Company's Mexican Operations to MGE for the construction of two power plants to supply power to the Company's Mexican operations (the "MGE Loan Restructuring"). The action purports to be brought on behalf of the Company and its common stockholders. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the CIEM Capitalization, the MGE Power Purchase Agreement and the MGE Loan Restructuring were the result of breaches of fiduciary duties and the Company's charter.

On March 20, 2018, the parties reached an agreement-in-principle to settle the action. On March 23, 2018, the parties informed the Court of the settlement-in-principle to resolve all claims asserted by Plaintiff against Defendants in the action and requested that the Court stay the action in its entirety pending filing by the parties of a stipulation of settlement. The Parties filed the executed stipulation on August 22, 2018. Under the proposed settlement, Grupo Mexico or Americas Mining would pay to the Company \$50 million in cash less any attorneys' fees (including costs) awarded by the Court to Plaintiff's counsel (the "Net Settlement Amount") in return for a release of all derivative and direct claims. A settlement hearing was held on November 27, 2018. On December 27, 2018, the Court issued its ruling approving the \$50 million settlement. Pursuant to the Court's ruling, Plaintiff's counsel was awarded \$13.5 million (for attorneys' fees, expenses, and a \$5,000 incentive fee award to plaintiff Carla Lacey). The remaining \$36.5 million was distributed via a special dividend on February 21, 2019 to the Company's public stockholders (other than the director defendants, Grupo Mexico, Americas Mining, or any entity in which Grupo Mexico or Americas Mining has or had a direct or indirect controlling interest) who held shares of common stock of the Company as of February 11, 2019. As result of the payment of the settlement, the claims against the Defendants have been dismissed with prejudice.

**Labor matters:**

Peruvian operations: 75% of the Company's 4,850 Peruvian employees were unionized at December 31, 2018. Currently, there are six separate unions, one large union and five smaller unions. In the first quarter of 2016, the Company signed three-year agreements with all the

existing unions at that time. These agreements included, among other things, annual salary increases of 5% for each of the three years. In June 2018, the Company signed a three-year collective bargaining agreement with one of the smaller unions. This agreement includes, among other things, annual salary increases of 5% for each year starting September 2018, and a signing bonus of S/ 45,000 (approximately \$13,600) which was recorded as labor expense.

In August 2018, the Company signed a three-year collective bargaining agreement with three additional unions. This agreement includes, among other things, annual salary increases of 5% for each

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

year starting December 2018, and a signing bonus of S/ 45,000 (approximately \$13,600) which was recorded as labor expense.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company continues negotiations on collective bargaining agreements with the two unsigned unions.

Mexican operations: In recent years, the Mexican operations have experienced a positive improvement of their labor environment, as its workers opted to change their affiliation from the Sindicato Nacional de Trabajadores Mineros, Metalurgicos y Similares de la Republica Mexicana (the "National Mining Union") to other less politicized unions.

The workers of the San Martin mine were on strike since July 2007. On February 28, 2018, the striking workers of the San Martín mine of IMMSA held an election to vote on the union that will hold the collective bargaining agreement at the San Martín mine. The Federacion Nacional de Sindicatos Independientes (the National Federation of Independent Unions), won the vote by a majority. Nevertheless, the vote was challenged by the National Mining Union. On June 26, 2018, the Federal Mediation and Arbitration Board issued a ruling recognizing the election results. Due to the agreement between workers and the Company to end the protracted strike, on August 22, 2018, the Federal Mediation and Arbitration Board authorized the restart of operations of the San Martín mine. Such authorization was challenged by the National Mining Union. The Company is working on a rehabilitation plan to restart operations at the San Martin mine with a budget of \$77 million. At December 31, 2018 the plan is in progress with a total expense of \$17.7 million. The Company is restoring mining operations in the first quarter of 2019 and expects to restore copper production in the second quarter of 2019.

In the case of the Taxco mine, its workers have been on strike since July 2007. After several legal procedures, in August 2015, the Supreme Court decided to assert jurisdiction over the case and to rule on it directly. As of December 31, 2018, the case remains pending resolution without further developments.

It is expected that operations at the Taxco mine will remain suspended until the labor issues are resolved. In view of the lengthy strike, the Company has reviewed the carrying value of the Taxco mine to ascertain whether impairment exists. The Company concluded that there is a non-material impairment of the assets located at this mine.

**Other legal matters:**

The Company is involved in various other legal proceedings incidental to its operations, but does not believe that decisions adverse to it in any such proceedings, individually or in the aggregate, would have a material effect on its financial position or results of operations.

**Other commitments:**

Peruvian Operations

*Tia Maria:*

On August 1, 2014, the Company received the final approval of Tia Maria's Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA"). However, the issuance of the project's construction permit has been delayed due

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

to pressures from anti-mining groups. The Company continues working with community groups in order to resolve open issues concerning the project. The Company is also working jointly with the Peruvian government to obtain the construction license for this 120,000 ton (annual) SX-EW copper greenfield project. The Company expects the license to be issued in the first half of 2019.

Tia Maria's project budget is approximately \$1.4 billion, of which \$333.9 million has been invested through December 31, 2018. When completed, it is expected to produce 120,000 tons of copper cathodes per year. This project will use state-of-the-art SX-EW technology with the highest international environmental standards. SX-EW facilities are the most environmentally friendly in the industry as they do not require a smelting process and consequently, no emissions are released into the atmosphere. The project will only use seawater, transporting it more than 25 kilometers to 1,000 meters above sea level, and includes a desalinization plant which will be constructed at a cost of \$95 million. Consequently, the Tambo river water resources will be used solely for farming and human consumption.

The Company expects the project to generate 9,000 jobs (3,600 direct and 5,400 indirect) during the construction phase. When in operation, Tia Maria will directly employ 600 workers and indirectly provide jobs to another 4,200. Through its expected twenty-year life, the project related services will create significant business opportunities in the Arequipa region.

In view of the delay in this project, the Company continues to review the carrying value of this asset to ascertain whether impairment exists. Should the Tia Maria project not move forward, the Company is confident that most of the project equipment will continue to be used productively, through reassignment to other mine locations operated by the Company. The Company believes that an impairment loss, if any, will not be material.

*Michiquillay:*

In June 2018, the Company signed a contract for the acquisition of the Michiquillay copper project in Cajamarca, Peru, at a purchase price of \$400 million. Michiquillay is a world class mining project with estimated mineralized material of 1,150 million tons and a copper grade of 0.63%. It is expected to produce 225,000 tons of copper per year (along with by-products of molybdenum, gold and silver) for an initial mine life of more than 25 years.

The Company paid \$12.5 million at the signing of the contract. An additional \$12.5 million has been accrued by the Company as it evaluates the project for development, over a three to five year period. This amount is classified in other non-current liabilities in the Company's consolidated financial statements. The balance of \$375 million will be paid if the Company decides to develop the project.

*Toquepala Concentrator Expansion:*

In April 2015, the construction permit for the Toquepala expansion project was approved by the MINEM. The project budget is \$1.3 billion, of which \$1,227 million has been invested through December 31, 2018. When completed, this project is expected to increase annual production capacity by 100,000 tons of copper and 3,100 tons of molybdenum. The construction of the project was completed and the project began production in the fourth quarter of 2018. Full production is expected to be reached by the second quarter of 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

*Corporate Social Responsibility:*

The Company has a corporate social responsibility policy to maintain and promote continuity of its mining operations and obtain the best results. The main objective of this policy is to integrate its operations with the local communities in the areas of influence of its operations by creating a permanent positive relationship with them, in order to develop the optimum social conditions and to promote sustainable development in the area. Accordingly, the Company has made the following commitments:

Tacna Region: In connection with the Toquepala concentrator expansion, the Company has committed to fund various social and infrastructure improvement projects in Toquepala's neighboring communities. The total amount committed for these purposes is S/ 445.0 million (approximately \$131.7 million).

Moquegua Region: In the Moquegua region, the Company is part of a "development roundtable" in which the local municipal authorities, the community representatives and the Company discuss the social needs and the way the Company could contribute to sustainable development in the region. As part of this, the roundtable is discussing the creation of a Moquegua Region Development Fund for which the Company has offered a contribution of S/ 700 million (approximately \$207.2 million). While final funding is not yet settled, the Company has committed to contribute S/ 108.5 million (approximately \$32.1 million) in advance, which is being utilized in an educational project and S/ 48.4 million (approximately \$14.3 million) for a residual water treatment plant in Ilo, a sea-wall embankment and a fresh water facility at El Algarrobal.

In addition, the Company has committed S/ 202.0 million (approximately \$59.8 million) for the construction of six infrastructure projects in the Moquegua region under the "social investment for taxes" (obras por impuestos) program which allows the Company to use these amounts as an advance payment of taxes.

These commitments are subject to the continuity of the respective mine operations and, as such, are not considered to be present obligations of the Company. Therefore, the Company has not recorded a liability in its condensed consolidated financial statements.

Peruvian operations

*Power purchase agreements:*

- *Electroperu S.A.:* In June 2014, the Company entered into a power purchase agreement for 120 megawatt ("MW") with the state power company Electroperu S.A., under which Electroperu S.A. began supplying energy for the Peruvian operations for twenty years starting on April 17, 2017.
- *Kallpa Generacion S.A. ("Kallpa"):* In July 2014, the Company entered into a power purchase agreement for 120MW with Kallpa, an independent Israeli owned power company, under which Kallpa will supply energy for the Peruvian operations for ten years starting on April 17, 2017 and ending on April 30, 2027. In May 2016, the Company signed an additional power purchase agreement for a maximum of 80MW with Kallpa, under which Kallpa began supplying energy for the Peruvian operations related to the Toquepala Expansion and other minor projects for ten years starting on May 1, 2017 and ending after ten years of commercial operation of the Toquepala Expansion or on April 30, 2029; whichever occurs first.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 12—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES: (Continued)**

Mexican operations

*Power purchase agreements:*

- *MGE:* In 2012, the Company signed a power purchase agreement with MGE, an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico, to supply power to some of the Company's Mexican operations through 2032. For further information, please see Note 16 "Related party transactions".
- *Eolica el Retiro, S.A.P.I. de C.V.:* In 2013, the Company signed a power purchase agreement with Eolica el Retiro, S.A.P.I de C.V. a windfarm energy producer that is an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico, to supply power to some of the Company's Mexican operations. For further information, please see Note 16 "Related party transactions".

For an estimate of the Company's contractual obligations for power purchases, please see, "Contractual Obligations" under Item 7 "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

Corporate operations

*Commitment for Capital projects:*

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has committed approximately \$343.1 million for the development of its capital investment projects.

**Tax contingency matters:**

Tax contingencies are provided for under ASC 740-10-50-15 Uncertain tax position (see Note 7 "Income taxes").

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

*Treasury Stock:*

Activity in treasury stock in the years 2018 and 2017 was as follows (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Southern Copper common shares		
Balance as of January 1,	\$ 2,768.7	\$ 2,769.0
Purchase of shares	—	—
Used for corporate purposes	(0.4 )	(0.3 )
	<u>2,768.3</u>	<u>2,768.7</u>
Parent Company (Grupo Mexico) common shares		
Balance as of January 1,	232.4	218.6
Other activity, including dividend, interest and foreign currency transaction effect	18.9	13.8
	<u>251.3</u>	<u>232.4</u>
Treasury stock balance as of December 31,	<u>\$ 3,019.6</u>	<u>\$ 3,001.1</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

*SCC shares of common stock in treasury:*

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, treasury stock holds 111,551,617 shares and 111,567,617 shares of SCC's common stock with a cost of \$2,768.7 million and \$2,769.0 million, respectively. The shares of SCC's common stock held in treasury are used for Director's stock award plans and available for general corporate purposes.

*SCC share repurchase program:*

In 2008, the Company's Board of Directors ("BOD") authorized a \$500 million share repurchase program that has since been increased by the BOD and is currently authorized to \$3 billion. Pursuant to this program, the Company has purchased 119.5 million shares of common stock at a cost of \$2.9 billion. These shares are available for general corporate purposes. The Company may purchase additional shares of its common stock from time to time, based on market conditions and other factors. This repurchase program has no expiration date and may be modified or discontinued at any time.

There has not been activity in the SCC share repurchase program since the third quarter of 2016. The NYSE closing price of SCC common shares at December 31, 2018 was \$30.77 and the maximum number of shares that the Company could purchase at that price is 2.7 million shares.

Grupo Mexico's direct and indirect ownership remains at 88.9% as of December 31, 2018.

*Directors' Stock Award Plan:*

The Company established a stock award compensation plan for certain directors who are not compensated as employees of the Company. Under this plan, participants received 1,200 shares of common stock upon election and 1,200 additional shares following each annual meeting of stockholders thereafter. 600,000 shares of Southern Copper common stock have been reserved for this plan. On April 26, 2018, the Company's stockholders approved a five-year extension of the Plan until January 28, 2023 and an increase of the shares award from 1,200 to 1,600. The fair value of the award is measured each year at the date of the grant. In 2018 and 2017 the stock based compensation expense under this plan equaled \$0.4 million for each of these years.

The activity of this plan for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
-------------	-------------

Total SCC shares reserved for the plan	600,000	600,000
	-----	-----
Total shares granted at January 1,	(346,800 )	(334,800 )
Granted in the period	(16,000 )	(12,000 )
	-----	-----
Total shares granted at December 31,	(362,800 )	(346,800 )
	-----	-----
Remaining shares reserved	237,200	253,200
	=====	=====

*Parent Company common shares:*

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, there were in treasury 100,188,809 and 108,450,672 of Grupo Mexico's common shares, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

*Employee Stock Purchase Plan:*

2010 Plan: During 2010, the Company offered to eligible employees a stock purchase plan through a trust that acquires series B shares of Grupo Mexico stock for sale to its employees, employees of subsidiaries, and certain affiliated companies. The purchase price was established at 26.51 Mexican pesos (approximately \$1.28) for the initial subscription. Every two years employees were able to acquire title to 50% of the shares paid in the previous two years. The employees paid for shares purchased through monthly payroll deductions over the eight year period of the plan. At the end of the eight year period, the Company granted the participant a bonus of one share for every ten shares purchased by the employee.

The participants were entitled to receive dividends in cash for dividends paid by Grupo Mexico for all shares that were fully purchased and paid by the employee as of the date that the dividend is paid. If the participant had only partially paid for shares, the entitled dividends were used to reduce the remaining liability owed for purchased shares.

In the case of voluntary or involuntary resignation/termination of the employee, the Company paid to the employee the fair market sales price at the date of resignation/termination of the fully paid shares, net of costs and taxes. When the fair market sales value of the shares was higher than the purchase price, the Company applied a deduction over the amount to be paid to the employee based on a decreasing schedule specified in the plan.

In case of retirement or death of the employee, the Company rendered the buyer or his legal beneficiary, the fair market sales value as of the date of retirement or death of the shares effectively paid, net of costs and taxes.

The stock based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and the remaining balance of the unrecognized compensation expense under this plan were as follows (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Stock based compensation expense	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.6
Unrecognized compensation expense	\$ —	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.8

The plan ended in January 29, 2018.



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

The following table presents the stock award activity of the 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Unit Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Outstanding shares at January 1, 2018	1,393,663	\$ 2.05
Granted	—	—
Exercised	(1,275,729 )	2.05
Forfeited	—	—
	<hr/>	
Outstanding shares at December 31, 2018	117,934	\$ 2.05
	<hr/> <hr/>	
Outstanding shares at January 1, 2017	1,401,096	\$ 2.05
Granted	—	—
Exercised	(7,433 )	2.05
Forfeited	—	—
	<hr/>	

Outstanding shares at December 31, 2017	1,393,663	\$	2.05
--	-----------	----	------

=====

2015 Plan: In January 2015, the Company offered to eligible employees a new stock purchase plan through a trust that acquires series B shares of Grupo Mexico stock for sale to its employees, and employees of subsidiaries, and certain affiliated companies. The purchase price was established at 38.44 Mexican pesos (approximately \$1.86) for the initial subscription, which expires in January 2023. Every two years employees will be able to acquire title to 50% of the shares paid in the previous two years. The employees will pay for shares purchased through monthly payroll deductions over the eight year period of the plan. At the end of the eight year period, the Company will grant the participant a bonus of 1 share for every 10 shares purchased by the employee. Any future subscription will be at the average market price at the date of acquisition or the grant date.

If Grupo Mexico pays dividends on shares during the eight year period, the participants will be entitled to receive the dividend in cash for all shares that have been fully purchased and paid as of the date that the dividend is paid. If the participant has only partially paid for shares, the entitled dividends will be used to reduce the remaining liability owed for purchased shares.

In the case of voluntary or involuntary resignation/termination of the employee, the Company will pay to the employee the fair market sales price at the date of resignation of the fully paid shares, net of costs and taxes. When the fair market sales value of the shares is higher than the purchase price, the Company will apply a deduction over the amount to be paid to the employee based on a decreasing schedule specified in the plan.

In case of retirement or death of the employee, the Company will render the buyer or his legal beneficiary, the fair market sales value as of the date of retirement or death of the shares effectively paid, net of costs and taxes.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

The stock based compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and the unrecognized compensation expense under this plan were as follows (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Stock based compensation expense	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.6
Unrecognized compensation expense	\$ 2.6	\$ 3.2	\$ 3.8

The following table presents the stock award activity of this plan for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Unit Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value</u>
Outstanding shares at January 1, 2018	2,293,120	\$ 2.63
Granted	—	
Exercised	(452,784 )	\$ 2.63
Forfeited	—	
Outstanding shares at December 31, 2018	1,840,336	\$ 2.63
Outstanding shares at January 1, 2017	2,540,223	\$ 2.63

Granted		
Exercised	(247,103 )	\$ 2.63
Forfeited	—	—
	—	
Outstanding shares at December 31, 2018	2,293,120	\$ 2.63
	—	
	—	

2018 Plan: In November 2018, the Company offered to eligible employees a new stock purchase plan (the "New Employee Stock Purchase Plan") through a trust that acquires series B shares of Grupo Mexico stock for sale to its employees, and employees of subsidiaries, and certain affiliated companies .

The purchase price was established at 37.89 Mexican pesos (approximately \$1.86) for the initial subscription, which expires in October 2026. Every two years employees will be able to acquire title to 50% of the shares paid in the previous two years. The employees will pay for shares purchased through monthly payroll deductions over the eight year period of the plan. At the end of the eight year period, the Company will grant the participant a bonus of 1 share for every 10 shares purchased by the employee. Any future subscription will be at the average market price at the date of acquisition or the grant date.

If Grupo Mexico pays dividends on shares during the eight year period, the participants will be entitled to receive the dividend in cash for all shares that have been fully purchased and paid as of the date that the dividend is paid. If the participant has only partially paid for shares, the entitled dividends will be used to reduce the remaining liability owed for purchased shares.

In the case of voluntary resignation of the employee, the Company will pay to the employee the fair market sales price at the date of resignation of the fully paid shares, net of costs and taxes. When

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

the fair market sales value of the shares is higher than the purchase price, the Company will apply a deduction over the amount to be paid to the employee based on the following schedule:

	<u>% Deducted</u>	
If the resignation occurs during:		
1st year after the grant date	90	%
2nd year after the grant date	80	%
3rd year after the grant date	70	%
4th year after the grant date	60	%
5th year after the grant date	50	%
6th year after the grant date	40	%
7th year after the grant date	20	%

In the case of involuntary termination of the employee, the Company will pay to the employee the fair market sales price at the date of termination of employment of the fully paid shares, net of costs and taxes. When the fair market sales value of the shares is higher than the purchase price, the Company will apply a deduction over the amount to be paid to the employee based on the following schedule:

	<u>% Deducted</u>	
If the resignation occurs during:		

1st year after the grant date	100	%
2nd year after the grant date	95	%
3rd year after the grant date	90	%
4th year after the grant date	80	%
5th year after the grant date	70	%
6th year after the grant date	60	%
7th year after the grant date	50	%

In case of retirement or death of the employee, the Company will render the buyer or his legal beneficiary, the fair market sales value as of the date of retirement or death of the shares effectively paid, net of costs and taxes.

The stock based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the unrecognized compensation expense under this plan were as follows (in millions):

	<b><u>2018</u></b>
Stock based compensation expense	\$ —
Unrecognized compensation expense	\$ 3.6

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 13—STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)**

The following table presents the stock award activity of this plan for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Unit Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Outstanding shares at January 1, 2018	—	—
Granted	2,782,424	1.86
Exercised	—	—
Forfeited	—	—
	<hr/>	
Outstanding shares at December 31, 2018	2,782,424	1.86
	<hr/> <hr/>	

*Executive Stock Purchase Plan:*

Grupo Mexico also offers a stock purchase plan for certain members of its executive management and the executive management of its subsidiaries and certain affiliated companies. Under this plan, participants will receive incentive cash bonuses which are used to purchase shares of Grupo Mexico which are deposited in a trust.

*Non-controlling interest:*

For all the years presented, in the consolidated statement of earnings the income attributable to non-controlling interest is based on the earnings of the Company's Peruvian Branch.

The non-controlling interest of the Company's Peruvian Branch is for investment shares. These shares were generated by legislation in place in Peru from the 1970s through 1991; such legislation provided for the participation of mining workers in the profits of the enterprises for which they worked. This participation was divided between equity and cash. The investment shares included in the non-controlling interest on the consolidated balance sheets are the still outstanding equity distributions made to the Peruvian Branch's employees.

In prior years, the Company acquired some Peruvian investment shares in exchange for newly issued common shares of the Company and through purchases at market value. These acquisitions were accounted for as purchases of non-controlling interests. The excess paid over the carrying value was assigned to intangible assets and is being amortized based on production. As a result of these acquisitions, the remaining investment shareholders hold a 0.71% interest in the Peruvian Branch and are entitled to a pro rata participation in the cash distributions made by the Peruvian Branch. The shares are recorded as a non-controlling interest in the Company's financial statements.

**NOTE 14—FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT:**

Subtopic 820-10 of ASC "Fair value measurement and disclosures—Overall" establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 14—FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT: (Continued)**

liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under Subtopic 820-10 are described below:

Level 1—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.

Level 2—Inputs that are observable, either directly or indirectly, but do not qualify as Level 1 inputs. (i.e., quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities).

Level 3—Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (i.e., supported by little or no market activity).

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable (other than accounts receivable associated with provisionally priced sales) and accounts payable approximate fair value due to their short maturities. Consequently, such financial instruments are not included in the following table that provides information about the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of other financial instruments that are not measured at fair value in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 (in millions):

	<b>At December 31, 2018</b>		<b>At December 31, 2017</b>	
	<b>Carrying Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Carrying Value</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
Liabilities:				
Long-term debt level 1	5,210.7	5,540.0	5,208.4	6,488.9
Long-term debt level 2	749.4	761.7	748.7	806.1
Total long-term debt	\$ 5,960.1	\$ 6,301.7	\$ 5,957.1	\$ 7,295.0

Long-term debt is carried at amortized cost and its estimated fair value is based on quoted market prices classified as Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy except for the cases of the Yankee

bonds, the notes due 2020 and the notes due 2022, which qualify as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy as they are based on quoted priced in market that are not active.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 14—FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT: (Continued)**

Fair values of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis were calculated as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, as follows (in millions):

<u>Description</u>	<u>Fair Value at Measurement Date Using:</u>			
	<u>Fair Value as of December 31, 2018</u>	<u>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)</u>	<u>Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)</u>	<u>Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)</u>
<i>Assets:</i>				
<i>Short term investment:</i>				
—Trading securities	\$ 213.1	\$ 213.1	\$ —	\$ —
—Available-for-sale debt securities:				
Corporate bonds	—	—	—	—
Asset backed securities	0.4	—	0.4	—
Mortgage backed securities	0.3	—	0.3	—

*Accounts  
receivable:*

—Embedded  
derivatives—  
Not classified as  
hedges:

Provisionally  
priced sales:

Copper	274.3	274.3	—	—
Molybdenum	107.4	107.4	—	—
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	\$ 595.5	\$ 594.8	\$ 0.7	\$ —
	<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/> <hr/>

**Fair Value at Measurement Date Using:**

<u>Description</u>	<b>Fair Value as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)</b>
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

*Assets:*

*Short term  
investment:*

—Trading  
securities

	\$ 49.5	\$ 49.5	\$ —	\$ —
--	---------	---------	------	------

—Available-for-  
sale debt  
securities:

Corporate bonds	0.1	—	0.1	—
--------------------	-----	---	-----	---

Asset backed securities	0.5	—	0.5	—
Mortgage backed securities	0.4	—	0.4	—
<i>Accounts receivable:</i>				
—Embedded derivatives— Not classified as hedges:				
Provisionally priced sales:				
Copper	184.6	184.6	—	—
Molybdenum	102.8	102.8	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 337.9</u>	<u>\$ 336.9</u>	<u>\$ 1.0</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 14—FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT: (Continued)**

The Company's short-term trading securities investments are classified as Level 1 because they are valued using quoted prices of the same securities as they consist of bonds issued by public companies and publicly traded. The Company's short-term available-for-sale investments are classified as Level 2 because they are valued using quoted prices for similar investments.

The Company's accounts receivables associated with provisionally priced copper sales are valued using quoted market prices based on the forward price on the LME or on the COMEX. Such value is classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. Molybdenum prices are established by reference to the publication Platt's Metals Week and are considered Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy.

**NOTE 15—CONCENTRATION OF RISK:**

The Company operates four open-pit copper mines, five underground poly-metallic mines, two smelters and ten refineries in Peru and Mexico and substantially all of its assets are located in these countries. There can be no assurances that the Company's operations and assets that are subject to the jurisdiction of the governments of Peru and Mexico will not be adversely affected by future actions of such governments. Much of the Company's products are exported from Peru and Mexico to customers principally in the United States, Europe, Asia and South America.

Financial instruments, which potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk, consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and trade accounts receivable. The Company invests or maintains available cash with various banks, principally in the United States, Mexico, Europe and Peru, or in commercial papers of highly-rated companies. As part of its cash management process, the Company regularly monitors the relative credit standing of these institutions. At December 31, 2018, SCC had invested its cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments as follows:

<u>Country</u>	<u>\$ in million</u>	<u>% of total cash(1)</u>	<u>% in one institution</u>			
			<u>of country</u>	<u>of total cash</u>		
United States	\$ 697.1	65.9	% 27.7	% 18.3	%	%
Switzerland	315.7	29.8	% 61.2	% 18.3	%	%

Peru	7.6	0.7	%	75.6	%	0.5	%
Mexico	38.0	3.6	%	89.3	%	3.2	%
	-----	-----					
Total cash and short-term investment	\$ 1,058.4	100.0	%				
	=====	=====					

(1) 95.8% of the Company's cash is in U.S. dollars.

During the normal course of business, the Company provides credit to its customers. Although the receivables resulting from these transactions are not collateralized, the Company has not experienced significant problems with the collection of receivables.

The Company is exposed to credit loss in cases where the financial institutions with which it has entered into derivative transactions (commodity, foreign exchange and currency/interest rate swaps) are unable to pay when they owe funds as a result of protection agreements with them. To minimize the risk of such losses, the Company only uses highly-rated financial institutions that meet certain requirements. The Company also periodically reviews the creditworthiness of these institutions to

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 15—CONCENTRATION OF RISK: (Continued)**

ensure that they are maintaining their ratings. The Company does not anticipate that any of the financial institutions will default on their obligations.

The Company's largest customers as percentage of accounts receivable and total sales were as follows:

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<i>Accounts receivable trade as of December 31,</i>			
Five largest customers	34.2 %	28.4 %	31.1 %
Largest customer	10.9 %	8.2 %	11.9 %
<i>Total sales in year</i>			
Five largest customers	28.4 %	25.1 %	30.4 %
Largest customer	9.3 %	8.8 %	8.4 %

**NOTE 16—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS:**

The Company has entered into certain transactions in the ordinary course of business with parties that are controlling shareholders or their affiliates. These transactions include the lease of office space, air transportation, construction services and products and services related to mining and refining. The Company lends and borrows funds among affiliates for acquisitions and other corporate purposes. These financial transactions bear interest and are subject to review and approval by senior management, as are all related party transactions. It is the Company's policy that the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors shall review all related party transactions. The Company is prohibited from entering or continuing a material related party transaction that has not been reviewed and approved or ratified by the Audit Committee.



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 16—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS: (Continued)**

Receivable and payable balances with related parties are shown below (in millions):

	<b>At December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<i>Related parties receivable current:</i>		
<b>Grupo Mexico and affiliates:</b>		
Asarco LLC	\$ 74.4	4.1
Americas Mining Corporation ("AMC")	11.0	—
AMMINCO Apoyo Administrativo, S.A. de C.V. ("AMMINCO")	0.2	—
Compania Perforadora Mexico S.A.P.I. de C.V. and affiliates	1.4	1.4
Ferrocarril Mexicano, S.A. de C.V.	0.1	—
Grupo Mexico	2.7	2.8
Mexico Generadora de Energia S. de R.L. ("MGE")	10.3	\$ 16.2
Mexico Proyectos y Desarrollos, S.A. de C.V. and affiliates	0.6	1.1

**Related to the controlling group:**

Boutique Bowling de Mexico S.A. de C.V.	0.3	0.2
Mexico Transportes Aereos, S.A. de C.V. ("Mextranport")	0.1	—
Operadora de Cinemas S.A. de C.V.	0.4	0.3
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$ 101.5	\$ 26.1
	<hr/>	<hr/>

***Related parties payable:*****Grupo Mexico and affiliates:**

Asarco LLC	\$ 4.1	\$ 24.2
AMMINCO	8.0	—
Eolica El Retiro, S.A.P.I. de C.V.	1.0	0.8
Ferrocarril Mexicano S.A. de C.V.	6.4	2.6
Grupo Mexico	0.6	0.7
MGE	40.6	38.5
Mexico Proyectos y Desarrollos S.A. de C.V. and affiliates	14.4	21.7

**Related to the controlling group:**

Boutique Bowling de Mexico S.A. de C.V.	0.1	0.6
Mexico Transportes Aereos S.A. de C.V. ("Mextranport")	—	0.3
	0.1	0.7

Operadora de Cinemas S.A. de C.V.

<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>
\$ 75.3	\$ 90.1
<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>
<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 16—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS: (Continued)**

**Purchase and sale activity:**

**Grupo Mexico and affiliates:**

The following table summarizes the purchase and sale activities with Grupo Mexico and its affiliates in 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<i>Purchase activity</i>			
Asarco LLC	\$ 37.2	\$ 37.2	\$ 30.3
AMMINCO	8.0	—	—
Compania Perforadora Mexico S.A.P.I. de C.V. and affiliates	—	—	0.3
Eolica El Retiro, S.A.P.I. de C.V.	3.6	3.3	2.0
Ferrocarril Mexicano, S.A. de C.V.	41.7	43.5	42.7
Grupo Mexico	10.1	14.0	13.8
MGE	200.1	223.7	233.8
Mexico Proyectos y Desarrollos S.A. de C.V. and affiliates	79.8	152.9	76.0
	<u>\$ 380.5</u>	<u>\$ 474.6</u>	<u>\$ 398.9</u>

Total purchases			
	=====	=====	=====
<b>Sales activity</b>			
Asarco LLC	\$ 81.8	\$ 96.2	\$ 37.1
AMMINCO	0.3	—	—
Compania Perforadora Mexico S.A.P.I. de C.V. and affiliates	—	0.2	0.6
Grupo Mexico	—	0.2	0.6
Mexico Proyectos y Desarrollos S.A. de C.V. and affiliates	—	—	0.4
Operadora de Generadoras de Energia Mexico S.A. de C.V	—	—	0.1
MGE	68.2	101.0	95.9
	-----	-----	-----
Total sales	\$ 150.3	\$ 197.6	\$ 134.7
	=====	=====	=====

Grupo Mexico, the parent and the majority indirect stockholder of the Company, and its affiliates provide various services to the Company. These services are primarily related to accounting, legal, tax, financial, treasury, human resources, price risk assessment and hedging, purchasing, procurement and logistics, sales and administrative and other support services. In 2018, AMMINCO, a subsidiary of Grupo Mexico, began providing these services for the Company's Peruvian operations. The Company pays Grupo Mexico and AMMINCO for these services and expects to continue these services in the future. The Company sold vehicles to AMMINCO.

In 2018, the Company donated \$6.2 million to Fundacion Grupo Mexico, A.C., an organization dedicated to promoting the social and economic development of the communities close to the Company's Mexican operations.

In addition, in December 2018, the Company's Peruvian operations advanced \$11 million to AMC for the payment of the Company's GILTI tax which later was determined not to be due.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 16—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS: (Continued)**

The Company's Mexican operations paid fees for freight services provided by Ferrocarril Mexicano, S.A de C.V., for construction services provided by Mexico Proyectos y Desarrollos, S.A. de C.V. and its affiliates, and for drilling services provided by Compañía Perforadora Mexico S.A.P.I. de C.V. All of these companies are subsidiaries of Grupo Mexico.

The Company's Mexican operations purchased scrap and other residual copper mineral from Asarco, and power from MGE. Both companies are subsidiaries of Grupo Mexico.

In 2005, the Company organized MGE, as a subsidiary of Minera Mexico, for the construction of two power plants to supply power to the Company's Mexican operations. In May 2010, the Company's Mexican operations granted a \$350 million line of credit to MGE for the construction of the power plants. That line of credit was due on December 31, 2012 and carried an interest rate of 4.4%. In the first quarter of 2012, an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico, acquired 99.999% of MGE through a capital subscription of 1,928.6 million of Mexican pesos (approximately \$150 million), reducing Minera Mexico's participation to less than 0.001%. As consequence of this change in control, MGE became an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico. Additionally, at the same time, MGE paid \$150 million to the Company's Mexican operations, partially reducing the total debt. The remaining balance was repaid in the third quarter of 2016. Related to this loan, the Company recorded interest income of \$4.2 million in 2016.

In 2012, the Company signed a power purchase agreement with MGE, whereby MGE will supply some of the Company's Mexican operations with power through 2032. MGE has two natural gas-fired combined cycle power generating units, with a net total capacity of 516.2 megawatts and has been supplying power to the Company since December 2013. Currently, MGE is supplying 17.1% of its power output to third-party energy users; compared to 14% at December 31, 2017.

In 2014, Mexico Generadora de Energia Eolica, S. de R.L. de C.V, an indirect subsidiary of Grupo Mexico, located in Oaxaca, Mexico, acquired Eolica el Retiro, a windfarm with 37 wind turbines. This company started operations in January 2014 and started to sell power to Industrial Minera Mexico, S.A. de C.V. and subsidiaries (IMMSA) and other subsidiaries of Grupo Mexico in the third quarter of 2014. Currently, Eolica el Retiro is supplying approximately 18% of its power output to IMMSA; compared to 27% at December 31, 2017.

The Company sold copper cathodes, rod and anodes, as well as sulfuric acid, silver, gold and lime to Asarco. In addition, the Company received fees for building rental and maintenance services provided to Mexico Proyectos y Desarrollos, S.A. de C.V. and its affiliates and to Perforadora Mexico S.A.P.I de C.V., and for natural gas and services provided by MGE, all subsidiaries of Grupo Mexico.



[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 16—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS: (Continued)**

**Companies with relationships with the controlling group:**

The following table summarizes the purchase and sales activities with other Larrea family companies in 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in millions):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<i>Purchase activity</i>			
Boutique Bowling de Mexico S.A. de C.V.	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.4
Mextransport	12.4	1.3	2.0
Operadora de Cinemas S.A. de C.V.	0.2	0.1	0.5
	-----	-----	-----
Total purchases	\$ 12.9	\$ 1.7	\$ 2.9
	=====	=====	=====
<i>Sales activity</i>			
Boutique Bowling de Mexico S.A. de C.V.	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.2
Mextransport	1.2	0.3	0.2
Operadora de Cinemas S.A. de C.V.	0.1	0.2	0.1
	-----	-----	-----
Total sales	\$ 1.5	\$ 0.7	\$ 0.5
	=====	=====	=====

The Larrea family controls a majority of the capital stock of Grupo Mexico, and has extensive interests in other businesses, including transportation, real estate and entertainment. The Company engages in certain transactions in the ordinary course of business with other entities controlled by the Larrea family relating to the lease of office space, air transportation and entertainment.

The Company's Mexican operations paid fees for entertainment services provided by Boutique Bowling de Mexico S.A de C.V. and Operadora de Cinemas S.A. de C.V. Both companies are controlled by the Larrea family.

MexTransport provides aviation services to the Company's Mexican operations. In addition, the Company received fees for building rental provided to Mextransport. This is a company controlled by the Larrea family.

In addition, the Company received fees for building rental and maintenance services provided to Boutique Bowling de Mexico S.A de C.V. and Operadora de Cinemas S.A. de C.V.

**Equity Investment in Affiliate:** The Company has a 44.2% participation in Compañía Minera Coimolache S.A. ("Coimolache"), which it accounts for on the equity method. Coimolache owns Tantahuatay, a gold mine located in northern Peru. It is anticipated that in the future the Company will enter into similar transactions with these same parties.

#### **Companies with relationships with SCC executive officers:**

In 2018, the Company did not have purchase activities with companies having relationships with SCC executive officers. In 2017 and 2016, the Company purchased industrial material from these companies amounting to \$0.2 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. It is anticipated that in the future the Company will not enter into similar transactions with these same parties.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 16—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS: (Continued)**

**Tax Agreement:** On February 28, 2017, AMC and the Company entered into a tax agreement, effective as of February 20, 2017, pursuant to which AMC, as the parent of the consolidated group of which the Company is a member and joins in the filing of a U.S. federal income tax return, (a) will be responsible for and discharge, any and all liabilities and payments due to the IRS on account of any incremental tax liabilities of the Company in connection with the potential adjustments being considered by the IRS in connection with the interest of the 2012 Judgment, (b) will not seek reimbursement, contribution or collection of any amounts of money or any other asset in connection therewith from the Company, and (c) will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Company from any such liability, including the cost of such defense.

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION:**

Company management views Southern Copper as having three reportable segments and manages it on the basis of these segments. The reportable segments identified by the Company are: the Peruvian operations, the Mexican open-pit operations and the Mexican underground mining operations segment identified as the IMMSA unit.

The three reportable segments identified are groups of mines, each of which constitute an operating segment, with similar economic characteristics, type of products, processes and support facilities, similar regulatory environments, similar employee bargaining contracts and similar currency risks. In addition, each mine within the individual group earns revenues from similar type of customers for their products and services and each group incurs expenses independently, including commercial transactions between groups.

Intersegment sales are based on arm's length prices at the time of sale. These may not be reflective of actual prices realized by the Company due to various factors, including additional processing, timing of sales to outside customers and transportation cost. Added to the segment data is information regarding the Company's sales. The segments identified by the Company are:

1. Peruvian operations, which include the Toquepala and Cuajone mine complexes and the smelting and refining plants, including a precious metals plant, industrial railroad and port facilities that service both mines. The Peruvian operations produce copper, with production of by-products of molybdenum, silver and other material.
2. Mexican open-pit operations, which include La Caridad and Buenavista mine complexes and the smelting and refining plants, including a precious metals plant and a copper rod plant and support facilities that service both mines. The Mexican open-pit operations produce copper, with production of by-products of molybdenum, silver and other material.

3. Mexican underground mining operations, which include five underground mines that produce zinc, copper, silver and gold, a coal mine which produces coal and coke, and a zinc refinery. This group is identified as the IMMSA unit.

The Peruvian operations include two open-pit copper mines whose mineral output is transported by rail to Ilo, Peru where it is processed at the Company's Ilo smelter and refinery, without distinguishing between the products of the two mines. The resulting product, anodes and refined copper, are then shipped to customers throughout the world. These shipments are recorded as revenue of the Company's Peruvian mines.

## **SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

#### **NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

The Mexican open-pit segment includes two copper mines whose mineral output is processed in the same smelter and refinery without distinguishing between the products of the two mines. The resultant product, anodes and refined copper, are then shipped to customers throughout the world. These shipments are recorded as revenues of the Company's Mexican open-pit mines.

The Company has determined that it is necessary to classify the Peruvian open-pit operations as a separate operating segment from the Mexican open-pit operations due to the very distinct regulatory and political environments in which they operate. The Company's senior management must consider the operations in each country separately when analyzing results of the Company and making key decisions. The open-pit mines in Peru must comply with stricter environmental rules and must continually deal with a political climate that has a very distinct vision of the mining industry as compared to Mexico. In addition, the collective bargaining agreement contracts are negotiated differently in each of the countries. These key differences result in the Company taking varying decisions with regards to open-pit operations in the two countries.

The IMMSA segment includes five mines whose minerals are processed in the same refinery. This segment also includes an underground coal mine. Sales of product from this segment are recorded as revenues of the Company's IMMSA unit. While the Mexican underground mines are subject to a very similar regulatory environment of the Mexican open-pit mines, the nature of the products and processes of two Mexican operations vary distinctly. These differences cause the Company's senior management to take a very different approach when analyzing results and making decisions regarding the two Mexican operations.

Financial information is regularly prepared for each of the three segments and the results of the Company's operations are regularly reported to senior management on the segment basis. Senior management of the Company focus on operating income and on total assets as measures of performance to evaluate different segments and to make decisions to allocate resources to the reported segments. These are common measures in the mining industry.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

Financial information relating to Company's segments is as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>				
	<b>(in millions)</b>				
	<b>Mexican Open- pit</b>	<b>Mexican IMMSA Unit</b>	<b>Peruvian Operations</b>	<b>Corporate, other and eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Net sales outside of segments	\$ 4,075.9	\$ 448.6	\$ 2,572.2	\$ —	\$ 7,096.7
Intersegment sales	—	79.3	—	(79.3 )	—
Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion)	1,611.0	377.2	1,509.4	(88.6 )	3,409.0
Selling, general and administrative	55.3	8.5	36.7	2.1	102.6
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	360.4	47.6	237.4	28.9	674.3
Exploration	2.0	5.3	18.5	3.8	29.6
Operating income	<b>\$ 2,047.2</b>	<b>\$ 89.3</b>	<b>\$ 770.2</b>	<b>\$ (25.5 )</b>	<b>2,881.2</b>

Less:

Interest, net					(261.1 )
Other income (expense)					(30.7 )
Income taxes					(1,053.5 )
Equity earnings of affiliate					12.3
Non- controlling interest					(5.2 )
					<hr/>
Net income attributable to SCC					<b>\$ 1,543.0</b>
					<hr/> <hr/>
Capital investment	\$ 266.8	\$ 60.0	\$ 774.0	\$ 20.6	\$ 1,121.4
Property and mine development, net	\$ 4,783.8	\$ 448.3	\$ 3,797.2	\$ 374.5	\$ 9,403.8
Total assets	\$ 8,165.2	\$ 930.2	\$ 4,813.1	\$ 576.3	\$ 14,484.8

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>				
	<b>(in millions)</b>				
	<b>Mexican Open- pit</b>	<b>Mexican IMMSA Unit</b>	<b>Peruvian Operations</b>	<b>Corporate, other and eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Net sales outside of segments	\$ 3,972.7	\$ 437.7	\$ 2,244.1	\$ —	\$ 6,654.5
Intersegment sales	—	71.0	—	(71.0 )	—
Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion)	1,594.3	365.3	1,362.8	(69.6 )	3,252.8
Selling, general and administrative	47.9	7.9	36.2	1.1	93.1
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	401.0	56.2	203.6	10.3	671.1
Exploration	2.7	5.5	14.4	6.2	28.8
Environmental remediation	(10.2 )	—	—	—	(10.2 )
	<b>\$ 1,937.0</b>	<b>\$ 73.8</b>	<b>\$ 627.1</b>	<b>\$ (19.0 )</b>	<b>2,618.9</b>

Operating income					
Less:					
Interest, net					(300.5 )
Other income (expense)					(15.7 )
Income taxes					(1,593.4 )
Equity earnings of affiliate					23.1
Non-controlling interest					(3.9 )
					<u>          </u>
Net income attributable to SCC					<b>\$ 728.5</b>
					<u>          </u>
Capital investment	\$ 297.6	\$ 36.5	\$ 685.4	\$ 4.0	\$ 1,023.5
Property and mine development, net	\$ 5,004.5	\$ 366.9	\$ 3,389.8	\$ 338.4	\$ 9,099.6
Total assets	\$ 8,323.1	\$ 889.1	\$ 4,314.5	\$ 253.4	\$ 13,780.1

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>				
	<b>(in millions)</b>				
	<b>Mexican Open- pit</b>	<b>Mexican IMMSA Unit</b>	<b>Peruvian Operations</b>	<b>Corporate, other and eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Net sales outside of segments	\$ 3,234.3	\$ 351.1	\$ 1,794.4	\$ —	\$ 5,379.8
Intersegment sales	—	72.0	—	(72.0 )	—
Cost of sales (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and depletion)	1,523.2	304.1	1,280.2	(73.4 )	3,034.1
Selling, general and administrative	47.1	7.4	37.5	2.3	94.3
Depreciation, amortization and depletion	364.7	49.8	217.1	15.5	647.1
Exploration	5.2	5.0	13.0	16.9	40.1
Operating income	<b>\$ 1,294.1</b>	<b>\$ 56.8</b>	<b>\$ 246.6</b>	<b>\$ (33.3 )</b>	<b>1,564.2</b>

Less:

Interest, net					(283.6 )
Other income (expense)					(24.6 )
Income taxes					(501.1 )
Equity earnings of affiliate					23.9
Non- controlling interest					(2.3 )
					<hr/>
Net income attributable to SCC					<b>\$ 776.5</b>
					<hr/> <hr/>
Capital investment	\$ 537.0	\$ 35.8	\$ 541.0	\$ 4.7	\$ 1,118.5
Property and mine development, net	\$ 5,136.8	\$ 448.7	\$ 2,949.3	\$ 231.7	\$ 8,766.5
Total assets	\$ 8,174.4	\$ 825.0	\$ 4,225.3	\$ 9.6	\$ 13,234.3

The following table presents information regarding the opening and closing balances of receivables by reporting segment of the Company for the three years ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	<u>Mexican Open- Pit</u>	<u>Mexican IMMSA Unit</u>	<u>Peruvian Operations</u>	<u>Corporate &amp; Elimination</u>	<u>Consolidated</u>
<i>As of December 31, 2018:</i>	\$ 505.9	\$ 50.5	\$ 266.0	\$ —	\$ 822.4

Trade receivables					
Related parties	81.6	—	—	19.9	101.5
<i>As of December 31, 2017:</i>					
Trade receivables	\$ 556.2	\$ 79.7	\$ 254.7	\$ —	\$ 890.6
Related parties	18.0	—	—	8.1	26.1
<i>As of December 31, 2016:</i>					
Trade receivables	\$ 365.2	\$ 47.1	\$ 179.6	\$ —	\$ 591.9
Related parties	12.9	—	—	10.5	23.4

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

**SALES VALUE PER SEGMENT:**

The following table presents information regarding the sales value by reporting segment of the Company's significant products for the three years ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

<u>(in millions)</u>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>				
	<u>Mexican Open-pit</u>	<u>Mexican IMMSA Unit</u>	<u>Peruvian Operations</u>	<u>Corporate, Other &amp; Eliminations</u>	<u>Total Consolidated</u>
Copper	\$ 3,459.1	\$ 45.6	\$ 2,251.2	\$ (48.1 )	\$ 5,707.8
Molybdenum	342.5	—	167.4	—	509.9
Silver	175.3	83.5	69.5	(28.1 )	300.2
Zinc	—	328.7	—	(0.1 )	328.6
Other	99.0	70.1	84.1	(3.0 )	250.2
Total	\$ 4,075.9	\$ 527.9	\$ 2,572.2	\$ (79.3 )	\$ 7,096.7

<u>(in millions)</u>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>				
	<u>Mexican Open-pit</u>	<u>Mexican IMMSA Unit</u>	<u>Peruvian Operations</u>	<u>Corporate, Other &amp; Eliminations</u>	<u>Total Consolidated</u>
Copper	\$ 3,480.2	\$ 37.2	\$ 1,996.4	\$ (37.3 )	\$ 5,476.5
	224.0	—	129.4	—	353.4

Molybdenum

Silver	170.7	71.9	70.6	(26.9 )	286.3
Zinc	—	327.2	—	(0.6 )	326.6
Other	97.8	73.2	47.7	(7.0 )	211.7
Total	\$ 3,972.7	\$ 509.5	\$ 2,244.1	\$ (71.8 )	\$ 6,654.5

**Year Ended December 31, 2016**

<u>(in millions)</u>	<u>Mexican Open- pit</u>	<u>Mexican IMMSA Unit</u>	<u>Peruvian Operations</u>	<u>Corporate, Other &amp; Eliminations</u>	<u>Total Consolidated</u>
Copper	\$ 2,663.1	\$ 32.0	\$ 1,557.7	\$ (32.0 )	\$ 4,220.8
Molybdenum	144.0	—	124.0	—	268.0
Silver	182.3	82.1	61.5	(31.6 )	294.3
Zinc	—	234.4	—	—	234.4
Other	244.9	74.6	51.2	(8.4 )	362.3
Total	\$ 3,234.3	\$ 423.1	\$ 1,794.4	\$ (72.0 )	\$ 5,379.8

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

**NET SALES AND GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION:**

The geographic breakdown of the Company's sales for the three years ended December 31, 2018 was as follows (in millions):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>				
	<b>Mexican Open- Pit</b>	<b>Mexican IMMSA Unit</b>	<b>Peruvian Operations</b>	<b>Corporate &amp; Elimination</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
<i>The Americas:</i>					
Mexico	\$ 1,343.0	\$ 385.6	\$ —	\$ (79.3)	) \$ 1,649.3
United States	1,008.0	6.6	244.0	—	1,258.6
Peru	—	—	390.4	—	390.4
Brazil	—	43.8	228.1	—	271.9
Chile	—	—	136.3	—	136.3
Other American countries	60.6	3.8	1.4	—	65.8
<i>Europe:</i>					
Switzerland	453.3	43.4	156.7	—	653.4
	20.6	21.7	305.0	—	347.3

Italy					
Spain	169.4	—	—	—	169.4
Other European countries	234.8	19.9	124.9	—	379.6
<i>Asia:</i>					
Singapore	528.8	2.2	538.2	—	1,069.2
Japan	71.8	—	411.6	—	483.4
Other Asian countries	185.6	0.9	35.6	—	222.1
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total	\$ 4,075.9	\$ 527.9	\$ 2,572.2	\$ (79.3 )	\$ 7,096.7
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>				
	<b>Mexican Open- Pit</b>	<b>Mexican IMMSA Unit</b>	<b>Peruvian Operations</b>	<b>Corporate &amp; Elimination</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
<i>The Americas:</i>					
Mexico	\$ 1,240.0	\$ 349.1	\$ 6.6	\$ (71.8)	) \$ 1,523.9
United States	1,001.2	41.7	147.4	—	1,190.3
Peru	—	0.8	373.4	—	374.2
Brazil	—	48.7	191.4	—	240.1
Chile	—	—	103.4	—	103.4
Other American countries	68.1	4.1	19.3	—	91.5
<i>Europe:</i>					
Switzerland	473.1	14.3	114.9	—	602.3
Italy	27.7	18.6	286.1	—	332.4
	142.8	—	—	—	142.8

Spain					
Other European countries	230.3	30.3	76.6	—	337.2
<i>Asia:</i>					
Singapore	547.9	1.4	502.0	—	1,051.3
Japan	93.0	—	386.6	—	479.6
Other Asian countries	148.6	0.5	36.4	—	185.5
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total	\$ 3,972.7	\$ 509.5	\$ 2,244.1	\$ (71.8)	\$ 6,654.5
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

**Year Ended December 31, 2016**

	<b>Mexican Open-Pit</b>	<b>Mexican IMMSA Unit</b>	<b>Peruvian Operations</b>	<b>Corporate &amp; Elimination</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
<i>The Americas:</i>					
Mexico	\$ 1,184.8	\$ 296.9	\$ —	\$ (72.0)	\$ 1,409.7
United States	933.6	49.5	66.9	—	1,050.0
Peru	—	—	294.4	—	294.4
Brazil	—	26.1	170.0	—	196.1
Chile	—	—	92.4	—	92.4
	52.9	2.6	18.8	—	74.3

Other  
American  
countries

***Europe:***

Switzerland 245.9 9.4 182.0 — 437.3

Italy 20.9 17.2 266.4 — 304.5

Spain 71.2 — — — 71.2

Other  
European  
countries 127.0 20.8 54.0 — 201.8

***Asia:***

Singapore 471.9 — 180.9 — 652.8

Japan 49.2 — 360.6 — 409.8

Other Asian  
countries 76.9 0.6 108.0 — 185.5

Total \$ 3,234.3 \$ 423.1 \$ 1,794.4 \$ (72.0 ) \$ 5,379.8

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

**PROVISIONAL SALES PRICE:**

At December 31, 2018, the Company has recorded provisionally priced sales of copper at average forward prices per pound, and molybdenum at the year-end market price per pound. These sales are subject to final pricing based on the average monthly copper prices on the London Metal Exchange ("LME") or New York Commodities Exchange ("COMEX") and Dealer Oxide molybdenum prices in the future month of settlement.

Following are the provisionally priced copper and molybdenum sales outstanding at December 31, 2017:

	<b>Sales volume (million lbs.)</b>	<b>Priced at (per pound)</b>	<b>Month of settlement</b>
Copper	102.4	2.68	January through March 2019
Molybdenum	9.0	11.88	January through March 2019

Provisional sales price adjustments included in accounts receivable and net sales were as follows at December, 31 (in millions):

	<b>At December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Copper	\$ (7.6 )	\$ 8.3
Molybdenum	(2.4 )	14.6
Total	\$ (10.0 )	\$ 22.9

Management believes that the final pricing of these sales will not have a material effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

## **LONG-TERM SALES CONTRACTS:**

The following are the significant outstanding long-term contracts:

In 2013, a five year copper cathodes sales agreement was signed with Mitsui, with shipments beginning in 2015. Mitsui and the Company will negotiate market terms and conditions for annual contracts no later than November 30 of the year prior to shipment. The contract considers the following annual volumes of copper cathodes; 6,000 tons for 2015 and 48,000 tons for each of the years from 2016 through 2019. The contract volume would increase by 24,000 tons the year after Tia Maria reaches full production capacity. Failure to reach an agreement on market terms would cancel the annual contract but not the long-term agreement. Under the terms of the agreement all shipments would be to Asia and there are no exclusivity rights for Mitsui or commissions included. This contract may be renewed for additional years, upon the agreement of both parties.

Under the terms of a sales contract with Molymet Group (Molibdenos y Metales, S.A. and Sadaci N.V.), SPCC Peru Branch is required to supply approximately 70% of the molybdenum concentrates production from 2019 through 2022. The roasting charge deduction is agreed based on international market terms.

Under the terms of a sales contract with Molymex, S.A. de C.V., Operadora de Minas de Nacozari, S.A. de C.V. and Operadora de Minas e Instalaciones Mineras, S.A. de C. V. are required to

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 17—SEGMENT AND RELATED INFORMATION: (Continued)**

supply at least the 80% of their molybdenum concentrates production from 2016 through 2019. The sale price of the molybdenum concentrate is based on the monthly average of the high and low Metals Week Dealer Oxide quotation. The roasting charge deduction is negotiated based on international market terms.

**NOTE 18—QUARTERLY DATA (unaudited)**

(in millions, except per share data)	2018				
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>	Year
Net sales	\$ 1,841.1	\$ 1,837.2	\$ 1,723.7	\$ 1,694.7	\$ 7,096.7
Gross profit(1)	\$ 802.6	\$ 822.9	\$ 729.1	\$ 658.8	\$ 3,013.4
Operating income	\$ 773.3	\$ 787.6	\$ 696.7	\$ 623.6	\$ 2,881.2
Net income	\$ 471.9	\$ 411.1	\$ 370.7	\$ 294.5	\$ 1,548.2
Net income attributable to SCC	\$ 470.7	\$ 409.6	\$ 369.4	\$ 293.3	\$ 1,543.0
Per share amounts attributable to SCC:					
Net earnings basic and diluted	\$ 0.61	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.38	\$ 2.00
Dividend per share	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.40	\$ 1.40

	<b>2017</b>				
	<u>1<sup>st</sup></u>	<u>2<sup>nd</sup></u>	<u>3<sup>rd</sup></u>	<u>4<sup>th</sup></u>	<u>Year</u>
Net sales	\$ 1,583.9	\$ 1,529.8	\$ 1,676.5	\$ 1,864.3	\$ 6,654.5
Gross profit (1)	\$ 586.7	\$ 553.8	\$ 725.7	\$ 864.4	\$ 2,730.6
Operating income	\$ 570.4	\$ 525.9	\$ 692.6	\$ 830.0	\$ 2,618.9
Net income (loss)	\$ 315.3	\$ 300.5	\$ 402.8	\$ (286.2 )	\$ 732.4
Net income (loss) attributable to SCC	\$ 314.4	\$ 299.7	\$ 401.8	\$ (287.4 )	\$ 728.5
Per share amounts attributable to SCC:					
Net earnings basic and diluted	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.52	\$ (0.38 )	\$ 0.94
Dividend per share	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.59

- 
- (1) Gross profit is the result of net sales less cost of sales (excluding depreciation, amortization and depletion) and less depreciation, amortization and depletion.

#### **NOTE 19—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS:**

##### **DIVIDENDS:**

On January 24, 2019, the Board of Directors authorized a dividend of \$0.40 per share paid on February 26, 2019, to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 12, 2019.

In addition, as part of the settlement of claims brought on behalf of the Company and its shareholders against Grupo Mexico, AMC and certain current and former directors (together with Grupo Mexico and AMC, the "Defendants") a dividend of \$0.44428 per share was paid on February 21, 2019 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 11, 2019, other than the Defendants. The settlement dividend, totaling \$36.5 million is an obligation of Grupo Mexico and AMC and therefore, have been funded by them. In addition Grupo Mexico and AMC

paid \$13.5 million of legal fees. For more information, please see "Litigation matters—Corporate operations" in Note 12 "Commitments and Contingencies" of this Item.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**NOTE 19—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS: (Continued)**

**NEW MEXICAN ENVIRONMENTAL TAX:**

On February 2019, the Mexican Supreme Court confirmed the constitutionality of an ecological tax to extractive activities developed in the state of Zacatecas, which taxes the environmental remediation actions, emissions of certain gases to the atmosphere, emissions of pollutant substances to the soil or water, and waste storage within the state territory. The Company is evaluating the potential impact of this new environmental regulation in its financial position.

[Table of Contents](#)

**OTHER COMPANY INFORMATION:**

**ANNUAL MEETING**

The annual stockholders meeting of Southern Copper Corporation will be held on Thursday, April 25, 2019, at 9:00 am, Mexico City time, at Edificio Parque Reforma, Campos Eliseos 400, 9th Floor, Colonia Lomas de Chapultepec, Delegacion Miguel Hidalgo, C.P. 11000, Mexico City, Mexico.

**TRANSFER AGENT, REGISTRAR AND STOCKHOLDERS' SERVICES**

Computershare  
480 Washington Boulevard  
Jersey City, NJ 07310-1900  
Phone: (866) 230-0172

**DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PROGRAM**

SCC stockholders can have their dividends automatically reinvested in SCC common shares. SCC pays all administrative and brokerage fees. This plan is administered by Computershare. For more information, contact Computershare at (866) 230-0172.

**STOCK EXCHANGE LISTING**

The principal markets for SCC's common stock are the NYSE and the Lima Stock Exchange (BVL). SCC's common stock symbol is SCCO on both the NYSE and the Lima Stock Exchange.

**OTHER SECURITIES**

The Branch in Peru has issued, in accordance with Peruvian Law, "investment shares" (formerly named labor shares) that are quoted on the Lima Stock Exchange under symbols SPCCPI1 and SPCCPI2. Transfer Agent, registrar and stockholders services are provided by Credicorp Capital, Avenida El Derby 055, Torre 4, Piso 10, Santiago de Surco, Cod postal 15039, Peru.

Telephone (51-1)416-3333, Extensions 32478 and 32441.

**OTHER CORPORATE INFORMATION**

For other information on the Company or to obtain, free of charge, additional copies of the Annual Report on Form 10-K, contact the Investor Relations Department at:

1440 East Missouri Avenue, Suite 160 Phoenix, AZ 85014, USA  
Telephone: (602) 264-1375

**SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION**

USA  
1440 East Missouri Ave, Suite 160  
Phoenix, AZ 85014, USA  
Phone: (602) 264-1375  
Fax: (602) 264-1397

172

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Mexico

Campos Eliseos 400  
Colonia Lomas de Chapultepec  
Delegacion Miguel Hidalgo  
C.P. 11000—MEXICO  
Phone: (5255) 1103-5000  
Fax: (5255) 1103-5567

Peru

Av. Caminos del Inca 171  
Urb. Chacarilla del Estanque  
Santiago de Surco  
Cod postal 15038—PERU  
Phone: (511) 512-0440 Ext 3181  
Fax: (511) 512-0492

Website: **[www.southerncoppercorp.com](http://www.southerncoppercorp.com)**

Email address: **[southerncopper@southernperu.com.pe](mailto:southerncopper@southernperu.com.pe)**

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNT ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

As of December 31, 2018, the Company conducted an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's disclosure committee and the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness and the design and operation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)). Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of December 31, 2018, to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is:

1. Recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and
2. Accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

**CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

There were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) that occurred during the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal controls over financial reporting,

**MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness for future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the Company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organization of the Treadway Commission. Based on the evaluation made under this framework, management concluded that as of December 31, 2018 such internal control over financial reporting is effective.

Our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 has been audited by Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C. member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is provided below.

[Table of Contents](#)

## **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Southern Copper Corporation

### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Southern Copper Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018 of the Company and our report dated March 1, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements and financial statement schedule.

### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting" appearing in Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting

principles. A Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness to future periods are

[Table of Contents](#)

subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C.  
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited

/s/ DANIEL TOLEDO ANTONIO

---

C.P.C. Daniel Toledo Antonio  
Mexico City, Mexico  
March 1, 2019

176

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**PART III**

**ITEM 10, 11, 12, 13 AND 14**

**EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**

Set forth below are the executive officers of the Company, their ages as of January 31, 2019 and their positions.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
German Larrea Mota-Velasco	65	Chairman of the Board and Director
Oscar Gonzalez Rocha	80	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Raul Jacob Ruisanchez	60	Vice President, Finance, Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer
Julian Jorge Lazalde Psihas	50	Secretary
Andres Carlos Ferrero Ghislieri	50	General Counsel
Lina Vingerhoets Vilca	57	Comptroller
Edgard Corrales Aguilar	63	Vice President, Exploration
Rafael Lopez Abad	55	General Auditor

**German Larrea Mota-Velasco** has served as our Chairman of the Board since December 1999, Chief Executive Officer from December 1999 to October 2004 and as a member of our Board of Directors since November 1999. He has been Chairman of the board of directors, President and Chief Executive Officer of Grupo Mexico (holding) since 1994. Mr. Larrea has been Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer of Grupo Ferrovial Mexicano S.A. de C.V. (railroad company) since 1997. Mr. Larrea was previously Executive Vice Chairman of Grupo Mexico and has been a member of the board of directors since 1981. He is also Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer of Empresarios Industriales de Mexico, S.A. de C.V. (holding) and Fondo Inmobiliario (real estate company), since 1992. He founded Grupo Impresa, a printing and publishing company in 1978, remaining as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer until 1989 when the company was sold. He is a director of the Consejo Mexicano de Negocios since 1999, was a director of Banco Nacional de Mexico, S.A. (Citigroup) from 1992 to 2015 and Grupo Televisa, S.A.B. from 1999 to 2014.

**Oscar Gonzalez Rocha** has served as our President since December 1999 and our President and Chief Executive Officer since October 21, 2004. He has been our Director since November 1999. Mr. Gonzalez Rocha has been the President and Chief Executive Officer of Americas Mining Corporation since November 1, 2014 and the Chief Executive Officer and a director of Asarco LLC (integrated U.S. copper producer), an affiliate of the Company, since August 2010. Previously, he was our President and General Director and Chief Operating Officer from December 1999 to October 20, 2004. He has been a director of Grupo Mexico since 2002. He was General Director of Mexicana de Cobre, S.A. de C.V. from 1986 to 1999 and of Buenavista del Cobre S.A. de C.V. (formerly Mexicana de Cananea, S.A. de C.V.) from 1990 to 1999. He was an alternate director of Grupo Mexico from 1988 to April 2002. Mr. Gonzalez Rocha is a civil engineer with a degree from the Autonomous National University of Mexico ("UNAM") in Mexico City, Mexico. Mr. Gonzalez Rocha has been recognized as Copper man of the year 2015 and was inducted into the American Mining Hall of Fame in December 2016 in Tucson, Arizona and into the Mexican Mining Hall of Fame in October 2017 in Guadalajara, Mexico.

**Raul Jacob Ruisanchez** has served as our Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer since April 18, 2013. He was appointed Treasurer of the Company on April 28, 2016. He was our Comptroller from October 27, 2011 until April 18, 2013. He has held various positions focused

## [Table of Contents](#)

primarily in financial planning, treasury, corporate finance, investor relations and project evaluation with the Company since 1992. In September 2011, he was appointed Director of Controller and Finance of the Company's Peruvian Branch and Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Southern Peru Limited, one of our subsidiaries. In 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2014, Mr. Jacob was considered by Institutional Investor among the top three Chief Financial Officers of the mining industry of Latin America. In 2010, he was ranked among the top three Investor Relations executives of the mining industry of Latin America by the same publication. From 2015 to through January 2017, he was Vice President of the Peruvian National Mining, Oil and Energy Association and President of its mining chapter. He is currently a member of its Executive Committee and Board. Mr. Jacob is currently a member of the consulting board of the MBA program (Finance) of the Universidad del Pacifico in Lima, Peru. Until March of 2010, he was President of the Strategic Studies Center of IPAE, an entrepreneurial association. Between 2004 and 2006, he was the President of the Finance Affairs Committee of the American Chamber of Commerce of Peru. Mr. Jacob holds an economics degree from Universidad del Pacifico, a Master's Degree from the University of Texas (Austin) and a Degree in International Business Management from the Stockholm School of Economics.

**Julian Jorge Lazalde Psihas**, our Secretary, has been a Director, Executive Vice President and General Counsel of Asarco LLC since December 2009. Since October 2015 he is also General Counsel of Americas Mining Corporation, both subsidiaries of Grupo Mexico, S.A.B. de C.V., the parent company of the Company. Mr. Lazalde was General Counsel of Asarco Inc., the predecessor of Asarco LLC, from September 2006 until December 2009. Mr. Lazalde holds a law degree from the Autonomous Institute of Mexico, known as ITAM, and has degrees from the Panamerican University in two special areas, tax law and commercial law.

**Andres Carlos Ferrero Ghislieri**, our General Counsel, has been a member of the Legal Department of our Peruvian Branch since December 1995. Prior to this, he served as a Technical Advisor to the World Bank's Energy and Mines Technical Assistance Loan (EMTAL) Project assigned to the National Society of Mining, Energy and Petroleum. He has also worked as a mining law consultant for the South African Government from May to October 2001. He was elected Superintendent of the Legal Affairs of the Peruvian Branch in March 2008. He is a member of the Board of Compañía Minera Los Tolmos, S.A. which is subsidiary of the Company's Peruvian Branch. He holds a law degree from the University of Lima, Peru and a Master of Law or LLM degree in Resources Law and Policy from Dundee University, United Kingdom.

**Lina Vingerhoets Vilca**, our Comptroller, has been the Assistant Comptroller of the Company since April 2015 and Controller of the Peruvian Branch of the Company since July 2015. Ms. Vingerhoets has worked for the Company's Peruvian Branch in various capacities since 1991. From 2013 to 2015, she was in charge of Internal Control. From 2006 to 2015, she was in charge of Accounting Quality and SEC reporting. In addition, she has held other positions in Financial Planning, Finance and Accounting with the Company's Peruvian Branch. Ms. Vingerhoets is a Peruvian certified public accountant and holds Accounting and MBA degrees from the Universidad del Pacifico, in Lima, Peru.

**Edgard Corrales Aguilar** has served as Vice President, Exploration since July 18, 2013. Mr. Corrales has been working with the Peruvian Branch of SCC since 1983 in various positions, including as senior geologist of the Toquepala mine, head of the geology department of the Cujone mine and manager of the exploration department of the Peruvian Branch of SCC. Currently he is Exploration Director of the Peruvian Branch of SCC and general manager of SCC's Branch in Chile. Mr. Corrales has a degree in geology and engineering from the

Universidad Nacional San Agustín, Arequipa, Peru and has followed specialized studies at the Catholic University of Caracas, Venezuela and the MacKay School of Mines at the University of Reno, Nevada. He has also completed extensive studies in management at various universities in Peru.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Rafael Lopez Abad**, our General Auditor, with 30 years of auditing experience, has been the Manager of Internal Audit of the Peruvian Branch of the Company since September 1994. Previously he was an auditor for PricewaterhouseCoopers and Ernst & Young. He is currently the President of the Institute of Internal Auditors of Peru. Mr. López Abad is a Peruvian certified public accountant with a degree from the University of Saint Martin of Porres, in Lima, Peru. He holds a Master of Science degree or MSC in Communication Science, from the Peruvian National Engineering University (UNI), School of Mining Engineering and a post-graduate degree from the Superior School for Business Management, known as "Universidad ESAN". He has received a certification in "COSO Internal Controls", which is granted by the Committee in Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and has completed post-graduate studies of fraud and corruption at the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania. He teaches internal auditing post-graduate courses in various prestigious universities in Lima, Peru.

Information in response to the additional disclosure requirements specified by Part III, Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 will be included in a definitive proxy statement, which will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A of the 1934 Securities Exchange Act, as amended, prior to April 30, 2019, or will be provided by amendment to this Form 10-K, also to be filed no later than April 30, 2019.

The information contained in such definitive proxy statement is incorporated herein by reference, excluding the information under the caption "Compensation Committee Report," which shall not be deemed filed.

[Table of Contents](#)

**PART IV.**

**ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, SCHEDULE.**

The following documents are filed as part of this report:

1. Financial Statements

The following financial statements of Southern Copper Corporation and its subsidiaries are included at the indicated pages of the document as stated below:

	<b>Form 10- K Pages</b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">101</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">102</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">103</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2017</a>	<a href="#">104</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">105</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated statements of changes in equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">106</a>
<a href="#">Notes to the consolidated financial statements</a>	<a href="#">107 - 171</a>

2. Exhibits:

- 3.1 (a) Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, filed on October 11, 2005.
- (b) Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation dated May 2, 2006.
- (c) Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation dated May 28, 2008.
- 3.2 By-Laws, as last amended on January 27, 2011.
- 4.1 Indenture governing \$200 million 6.375% Notes due 2015, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, The Bank of New York and The Bank of New York (Luxembourg) S.A.
- 4.2 (a) Indenture governing \$600 million 7.500% Notes due 2035, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, The Bank of New York and The Bank of New York (Luxembourg) S.A.
- (b) Indenture governing \$400 million 7.500% Notes due 2035, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, The Bank of New York, and The Bank of New York (Luxembourg) S.A.
- 4.3 Form of 6.375% Note (included in Exhibit 4.1).
- 4.4 Form of New 7.500% Note (included in Exhibit 4.2(a)).
- 4.5 Form of New 7.500% Note (included in Exhibit 4.2(b)).
- 4.6 Indenture, dated as of April 16, 2010, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which \$400 million of 5.375% Notes due 2020 and \$1.1 billion of 6.750% Notes due 2040 were issued.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- 4.7 First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 16, 2010, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 5.375% Notes due 2020 were issued.
- 4.8 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 16, 2010, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 6.750% Notes due 2040 were issued.
- 4.9 Form of 5.375% Notes due 2020.
- 4.10 Form of 6.750% Notes due 2040.
- 4.11 Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 8, 2012, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 3.500% Notes due 2022 were issued.
- 4.12 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 8, 2012, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 5.250% Notes due 2042 were issued.
- 4.13 Form of 3.500% Notes due 2022.
- 4.14 Form of 5.250% Notes due 2042.
- 4.15 Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of April 23, 2015, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 3.875% Notes due 2025 were issued.
- 4.16 Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 23, 2015, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 5.875% Notes due 2045 were issued.
- 4.17 Form of 3.875% Notes due 2025.
- 4.18 Form of 5.875% Notes due 2045.
- 10.1 Directors' Stock Award Plan of the Company, as amended through January 30, 2017.
- 10.2 Service Agreement entered into by the Company with a subsidiary of Grupo Mexico S.A.B. de C.V., assigned upon the same terms and conditions to Grupo Mexico S.A.B. de C.V. in February 2004.
- 10.3 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 21, 2004, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, SCC Merger Sub, Inc., Americas

Sales Company, Inc., Americas Mining Corporation and Minera Mexico S.A. de C.V.

- 10.4 Tax Agreement entered into by the Company and Americas Mining Corporation, effective as of February 20, 2017.
- 12.1 Computation of financial ratios.
- 14.0 Code of Business Conduct and Ethics adopted by the Board of Directors on May 8, 2003 and amended on April 23, 2015.
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of the Company.
- 23.1 Consent of Registered Public Accounting Firm (Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C., Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu, Limited).
- 31.1 Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

## Table of Contents

31.2	Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C., Section 1350. This document is being furnished in accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8328.
32.2	Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C., Section 1350. This document is being furnished in accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8328.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document (submitted electronically with this report).
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document (submitted electronically with this report).
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).

The exhibit listed as 10.1 is the management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed pursuant to Item 15(b) of Form 10-K.

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following documents formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; (iii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2017; (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; (v) the Consolidated Statements of changes in equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements tagged in detail. Users of this data are advised pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T that this interactive data file is deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

[Table of Contents](#)

3. Schedule II

Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves (in millions):

	<b>Additions</b>				
	<b>Balance at beginning of period</b>	<b>Charged to costs and expenses</b>	<b>Additions</b>	<b>Deduction/ Application</b>	<b>Balance at end of period</b>
<b>Reserve deducted in balance sheet to which applicable:</b>					
<i>Accounts Receivable:</i>					
2018	\$ 1.1	—	—	(0.6	) \$ 0.5
2017	\$ 0.7	0.6	—	0.2	\$ 1.1
2016	\$ 0.9	—	—	0.2	\$ 0.7
<i>Notes issued under par:</i>					
2018	\$ 60.5	1.7	—	—	\$ 58.8
2017	\$ 62.2	1.7	—	—	\$ 60.5
2016	\$ 63.8	1.6	—	—	\$ 62.2
<i>Valuation allowance:</i>					
	\$ 619.6	199.5	—	—	\$ 819.1

2018					
2017	\$ —	619.6	—	—	\$ 619.6
2016	\$ —	—	—	—	\$ —

**Supplemental information  
Southern Copper Corporation  
Exhibit Index**

<b>Sequential Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
<u>3.1</u>	<p><a href="#"><u>(a) Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, filed on October 11, 2005. (Filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the third quarter of 2005 and incorporated herein by reference).</u></a></p> <p><a href="#"><u>(b) Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation dated May 2, 2006. (Filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4, File No. 333-135170, filed on June 20, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference).</u></a></p> <p><a href="#"><u>(c) Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation dated May 28, 2008. (Filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the second quarter of 2008 and incorporated herein by reference).</u></a></p>	
<u>3.2</u>	<p><a href="#"><u>By-Laws, as last amended on January 27, 2011. (Filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's 2010 Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated herein by reference).</u></a></p>	
<u>4.1</u>	<p><a href="#"><u>Indenture governing \$200 million 6.375% Notes due 2015, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, The Bank of New York and The Bank of New York (Luxembourg) S.A. (Filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2005 and incorporated by reference).</u></a></p>	

## Table of Contents

<b>Sequential Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
<u>4.2</u>	<u>(a) Indenture governing \$600 million 7.500% Notes due 2035, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, The Bank of New York and The Bank of New York (Luxembourg) S.A. (Filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
	<u>(b) Indenture governing \$400 million 7.500% Notes due 2035, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, The Bank of New York, and The Bank of New York (Luxembourg) S.A. (Filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.3</u>	<u>Form of 6.375% Note (included in exhibit 4.1).</u>	
<u>4.4</u>	<u>Form of New 7.500% Note (included in Exhibit 4.2(a)).</u>	
<u>4.5</u>	<u>Form of New 7.500% Note (included in Exhibit 4.2(b))</u>	
<u>4.6</u>	<u>Indenture, dated as of April 16, 2010, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which \$400 million of 5.375% Notes due 2020 and \$1.1 billion of 6.750% Notes due 2040 were issued. (Filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 19, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.7</u>	<u>First Supplemental Indenture dated as of April 16, 2010, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 5.375% Notes due 2020 were issued (Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 19, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.8</u>	<u>Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 16, 2010, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 6.750% Notes due 2040 were issued. (Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 19, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
	<u>Form of 5.375% Notes due 2020. (Filed as an</u>	

- 4.9 [Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 19, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference\).](#)
- 4.10 [Form of 6.750% Notes due 2040. \(Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 19, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference\).](#)
- 4.11 [Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 8, 2012, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 3.500% Notes due 2022 were issued \(Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference\).](#)
- 4.12 [Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 8, 2012, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 5.250% Notes due 2042 were issued. \(Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference\).](#)

## Table of Contents

<b>Sequential Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
<u>4.13</u>	<u>Form of 3.500% Notes due 2022. (Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.14</u>	<u>Form of 5.250% Notes due 2042. (Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 9, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.15</u>	<u>Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of April 23, 2015, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 3.875% Notes due 2025 were issued. (Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.16</u>	<u>Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 23, 2015, between Southern Copper Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, pursuant to which the 5.875% Notes due 2045 were issued. (Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.17</u>	<u>Form of 3.875% Notes due 2025. (Filed as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>4.18</u>	<u>Form of 5.875% Notes due 2045. (Filed as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	
<u>10.1</u>	<u>Directors' Stock Award Plan of the Company. (Filed as an exhibit to the Company's 2016 Proxy Statement and incorporated herein by reference). The plan expired by its terms on January 30, 2017. A 10-year extension of the plan is being submitted for approval by the Company's stockholders at the 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.</u>	
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Service Agreement entered into by the Company with a subsidiary of Grupo Mexico S.A.B. de C.V., assigned upon the same terms and conditions to Grupo Mexico S.A.B. de C.V. in February 2004. (Filed as Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's 2002 Annual Report on Form 10-K and incorporated herein by reference).</u>	

10.3 [Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 21, 2004, by and among Southern Copper Corporation, SCC Merger Sub, Inc., Americas Sales Company, Inc., Americas Mining Corporation and Minera Mexico S.A. de C.V. \(Filed as an Exhibit to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 22, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference\).](#)

10.4 [Tax Agreement entered into by the Company and Americas Mining Corporation, effective as of February 20, 2017. \(Filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the first quarter of 2017 and incorporated herein by reference\).](#)

12.1 [Computation of financial ratios \(filed herewith\).](#)

## Table of Contents

<b>Sequential Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
<a href="#">14.0</a>	<a href="#">Code of Business Conduct and Ethics adopted by the Board of Directors on May 8, 2003 and amended on April 23, 2015. (Filed as Exhibit 14 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 29, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).</a>	
<a href="#">21.1</a>	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Company (filed herewith).</a>	
<a href="#">23.1</a>	<a href="#">Consent of Registered Public Accounting Firm (Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C.—Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu, Limited) (filed herewith).</a>	
<a href="#">31.1</a>	<a href="#">Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith).</a>	
<a href="#">31.2</a>	<a href="#">Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith).</a>	
<a href="#">32.1</a>	<a href="#">Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C., section 1350. This document is being furnished in accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8238.</a>	
<a href="#">32.2</a>	<a href="#">Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C., section 1350. This document is being furnished in accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8238.</a>	
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document (submitted electronically with this report).	
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document (submitted electronically with this report).	
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).	
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).	
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).	
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document (submitted electronically with this report).	

The exhibit listed as 10.1 is the management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed pursuant to Item 15(b) of Form 10-K.

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following documents formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; (iii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2017; (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; (v) the Consolidated Statements of changes in equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements tagged in detail. Users of this data are advised pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T that this interactive data file is deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Signatures**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

SOUTHERN COPPER CORPORATION  
(Registrant)

/s/ OSCAR GONZALEZ ROCHA

By: Oscar Gonzalez Rocha  
*President and Chief Executive Officer*

Date: March 1, 2019

Pursuant to requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ GERMAN LARREA MOTA-  
VELASCO

Chairman of the Board, and Director

German Larrea Mota-Velasco

/s/ OSCAR GONZALEZ  
ROCHA

President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Oscar Gonzalez Rocha

/s/ RAUL JACOB RUISANCHEZ

Vice President, Finance, Treasurer and Chief Financial  
Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

Raul Jacob Ruisanchez

/s/ LINA A. VINGERHOETS  
VILCA

Comptroller (Principal Accounting Officer)

Lina A. Vingerhoets Vilca

**DIRECTORS**

s/ GERMAN LARREA MOTA-  
VELASCO

German Larrea Mota-Velasco

/s/ OSCAR GONZALEZ ROCHA

Oscar Gonzalez Rocha

/s/ RAFAEL MAC GREGOR  
ANCIOLA

/s/ VICENTE ARIZTEGUI ANDREVE

---

Rafael Mac Gregor Anciola

---

Vicente Ariztegui Andreve

187

---

[Table of Contents](#)

/s/ ALFREDO CASAR PEREZ

---

Alfredo Casar Perez

/s/ GILBERTO PEREZALONSO  
CIFUENTES

---

Gilberto Perezalonso Cifuentes

/s/ CARLOS RUIZ SACRISTAN

---

Carlos Ruiz Sacristan

/s/ L. MIGUEL PALOMINO BONILLA

---

L. Miguel Palomino Bonilla

/s/ ENRIQUE CASTILLO SANCHEZ  
MEJORADA

---

Enrique Castillo Sanchez Mejorada

/s/ XAVIER GARCIA DE QUEVEDO

---

Xavier Garcia de Quevedo

Date: March 1, 2019

